Implementation Guide for CDA Release 2 Human Clinical Study Data



Draft Document/Pre-ballot (Consolidated Developer Documentation)

2 Implementation Guide for CDA Release 2 Introduction		
MDHT Publication		

Contents

pter 1: INTRODUCTION	11
Overview	12
Approach	
Implementation Guide Scope	13
Audience	13
Organization of This Guide	13
Templates	
Vocabulary and Value Sets	
Use of Templates	14
Originator Responsibilities	14
Recipient Responsibilities	14
Conventions Used in This Guide	
Conformance Requirements	14
Keywords	
XML Examples	15
pter 2: DOCUMENT TEMPLATES	17
Subject Data Human Clinical Trials	18
	21
pter 3: SECTION TEMPLATES	
pter 3: SECTION TEMPLATES Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	
_	
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	32
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body pter 4: CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATI	
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body pter 4: CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATI Activity End Timing Reference	ES51
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body pter 4: CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATI Activity End Timing Reference Activity Start Timing Reference	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body pter 4: CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATI Activity End Timing Reference Activity Start Timing Reference Adverse Event	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body pter 4: CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATI Activity End Timing Reference Activity Start Timing Reference Adverse Event Baseline Indicator	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body pter 4: CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATI Activity End Timing Reference Activity Start Timing Reference Adverse Event Baseline Indicator Body System or Organ Class	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES
Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	ES. 51 52 53 55 55 57 65 68 73 80 82 83 84 89 91 92 97 98 99 101 103

Microbiology Specimen Finding	
Microbiology Susceptibility	113
Non Performance Reason	
Pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding	118
Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding	
Physical Examination Finding	
Planned Study Day	130
Pre-Specified Event	
Protocol Deviation	133
Questionnaire Finding	135
Specimen Information	140
Study Arm	143
Study Day of Activity Ending	144
Study Day of Activity Starting	140
Study Epoch	148
Subject Characteristic	149
Subject Element	152
Substance Use	
Timing Reference	160
Visit	162
Vital Sign	
oter 5: OTHER CLASSES	
Consumable Material	
Study Finding Evaluator	181
·	
Study Test Performer oter 6: VALUE SETS	
Study Test Performer	
Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type	
Study Test Performer Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type	
Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Adverse 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type	
Study Test Performer	
Study Test Performer Adverse 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category	
Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe	
Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category	
Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Study Test Performer Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category	
Study Test Performer Adwerse Event Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type	
Study Test Performer. Study Test Performer. Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type Disposition Sub-Category	
Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Type Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Sub-Category Disposition Sub-Category Disposition Sub-Category Disposition Sub-Category Disposition Sub-Category Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Category	
Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Finding Type	
Study Test Performer Atter 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Finding Type Drug Accountability Sub-Category Drug Accountability Sub-Category Drug Accountability Sub-Category	
Study Test Performer Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Finding Type Drug Accountability Sub-Category ECG Lead Location	
Study Test Performer. Ade ter 6: VALUE SETS	
Study Test Performer. Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Sub-Category Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Finding Type Drug Accountability Sub-Category ECG Lead Location ECG Test Result Category ECG Test Result Category ECG Test Result Sub-Category ECG Test Result Sub-Category	
Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Finding Type Drug Accountability Sub-Category ECG Lead Location ECG Test Result Category ECG Test Result Sub-Category ECG Test Result Type ECG Test Result Type	
Study Test Performer Ster 6: VALUE SETS Administrative Gender Type Adverse Event Category Adverse Event Pattern Type Adverse Event Sub-Category Adverse Event Type Body Position Type Body Site Type Body System/Organ Class Type Concurrent Medication Category Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe Concurrent Medication Sub-Category Disposition Category Disposition Item Type Disposition Sub-Category Drug Accountability Category Drug Accountability Finding Type Drug Accountability Sub-Category ECG Lead Location ECG Test Result Category ECG Test Result Type Ethnic Group	
Study Test Performer	183 186 186 186 186 186 186 186
Study Test Performer	
Study Test Performer	

Finding About Object Type		Finding About Category	189
Finding About Sub-Category. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Sub-Category. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 190 Laboratory Test Result Category. 190 Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category. 190 Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category. 190 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 199 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Microbiology Finding Category 191 Microbiology Finding Category 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 193 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 193 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 193 Specimen Type. 193 Specimen Type. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 194 Substance Use Category. 194 Test Method Type. 194 Toxicity Grade Type. 194 Toxicity Measure Type. 194 Toxicity Measure Type. 194 T		Finding About Finding Type	189
Finding About Sub-Category. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Sub-Category. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 189 Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 190 Laboratory Test Result Category. 190 Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category. 190 Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category. 190 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 199 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Microbiology Finding Category 191 Microbiology Finding Category 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 193 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 193 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 193 Specimen Type. 193 Specimen Type. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 194 Substance Use Category. 194 Test Method Type. 194 Toxicity Grade Type. 194 Toxicity Measure Type. 194 Toxicity Measure Type. 194 T		Finding About Object Type	189
Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Category			
Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Sub-Category		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type. 188 Laboratory Test Result Category 190 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 190 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 190 Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale. 190 Laboratory Test Type. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Item Type. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medication Item Type. 190 Microbiology Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Result Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 193 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 193 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Category 193 Serious Event 193 Serious Event 193 Serious Event 194 Subject Characteristic Category 194 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category			
Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category		The state of the s	
Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale		* * *	
Laboratory Test Type. 190 Laboratory Test Type. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medication Item Type. 190 Medication Item Type. 190 Microbiology Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Category. 192 <td></td> <td>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</td> <td></td>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Laboratory Test Type. 190 Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Microbiology Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Macrobiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Macrobiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Macrobiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 192 Marmacokinetics Concentration Category. 191 Macrobiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharma			
Medical History Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medication Item Type. 190 Microbiology Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Result Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Result Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Que		·	
Medical History Item Type. 190 Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medication Item Type. 190 Microbiology Finding Category 191 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Result Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Type. 192 Questionnaire Category. 193 Secious Ev		7 7 2	
Medical History Sub-Category. 190 Medication Item Type. 190 Microbiology Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Result Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Physical Exam Finding Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Type. 193 Question Type. 193 Questionnaire Category. 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category. 193		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Medication Item Type		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Microbiology Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Finding Type 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category 191 Non Performance Type 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Specimen Condition Type <td< td=""><td></td><td>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</td><td></td></td<>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Microbiology Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Result Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 <tr< td=""><td></td><td>7 2</td><td></td></tr<>		7 2	
Microbiology Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type. 192 Question Type. 192 Question Type. 192 Question Type. 193 Questionaire Category. 193 Race. 193 Route Type. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Cond			
Microbiology Result Finding Category		c. c .	
Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type		e. e .1	
Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category			
Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type. 191 Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Physical Exam Finding Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Type. 192 Question Type. 192 Question Type. 193 Questionnaire Category. 193 Race. 193 Route Type. 193 Serious Event. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 194 Subject Characteristic Type. 194 Substance Use Category. 194 Test Method Type. 194 Toxicity Grade Type. 194 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>			
Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category 191 Non Performance Type. 191 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type. 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Type. 192 Question Type. 192 Questionnaire Category. 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category. 193 Race. 193 Route Type. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Type. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category. 194 Subject Characteristic Type. 194 Substance Use Category. 194 Test Method Type. 194 Toxicity Grade Type. 194 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Non Performance Type			
Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category192Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type.192Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category192Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category192Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type.192Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category192Physical Exam Finding Category192Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category192Physical Exam Finding Type.192Question Type.192Questionnaire Category193Questionnaire Sub-Category193Race.193Route Type.193Serious Event.193Specimen Condition Type.193Specimen Type.193Study Arm Type.193Subject Characteristic Category.193Subject Characteristic Category.194Subject Characteristic Type.194Substance Use Sub-Category.194Substance Use Sub-Category.194Test Method Type.194Toxicity Grade Type.194Toxicity Grade Type.194Toxicity Grade Type.194Toxicity Measure Type.194Vital Sign Type.194Vital Sign Type.194			
Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type.192Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category.192Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category.192Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type.192Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category.192Physical Exam Finding Category.192Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category.192Physical Exam Finding Type.192Question Type.192Questionnaire Category.193Questionnaire Sub-Category.193Race.193Route Type.193Serious Event.193Specimen Condition Type.193Specimen Type.193Study Arm Type.193Study Arm Type.193Subject Characteristic Category.193Subject Characteristic Category.194Subject Characteristic Type.194Substance Use Category.194Substance Use Category.194Test Method Type.194Toxicity Grade Type.194Toxicity Grade Type.194Toxicity Measure Type.194Vital Sign Type.194Vital Sign Type.194		7.5	
Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Study Arm Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194			
Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Study Arm Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194		The state of the s	
Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type 192 Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 193 Subject Characteristic Category 194 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category. 192 Physical Exam Finding Type. 192 Question Type. 192 Questionnaire Category. 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category. 193 Race. 193 Route Type. 193 Serious Event. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Type. 193 Study Arm Type. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category. 194 Substance Use Category. 194 Substance Use Sub-Category. 194 Test Method Type. 194 Toxicity Grade Type. 194 Toxicity Measure Type. 194 Vital Sign Type. 194 Vital Sign Type. 194		e de la companya de	
Physical Exam Finding Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Study Arm Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 194 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194		* '.*	
Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category 192 Physical Exam Finding Type 192 Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Study Arm Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194			
Physical Exam Finding Type. 192 Question Type. 192 Questionnaire Category. 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category. 193 Race. 193 Route Type. 193 Serious Event. 193 Specimen Condition Type. 193 Specimen Type. 193 Study Arm Type. 193 Subject Characteristic Category. 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category. 194 Substance Use Category. 194 Substance Use Sub-Category. 194 Test Method Type. 194 Toxicity Grade Type. 194 Toxicity Measure Type. 194 Vital Sign Type. 194 Vital Sign Type. 194			
Question Type 192 Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race			
Questionnaire Category 193 Questionnaire Sub-Category 193 Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Study Arm Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194		• • • •	
Questionnaire Sub-Category. 193 Race		- '-	
Race 193 Route Type 193 Serious Event 193 Specimen Condition Type 193 Specimen Type 193 Study Arm Type 193 Subject Characteristic Category 193 Subject Characteristic Sub-Category 194 Substance Use Category 194 Substance Use Sub-Category 194 Test Method Type 194 Toxicity Grade Type 194 Toxicity Measure Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194 Vital Sign Type 194		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Route Type			
Serious Event.193Specimen Condition Type.193Specimen Type.193Study Arm Type.193Subject Characteristic Category193Subject Characteristic Sub-Category194Subject Characteristic Type.194Substance Use Category194Substance Use Sub-Category194Test Method Type.194Toxicity Grade Type.194Toxicity Measure Type.194Vital Sign Type.194			
Specimen Condition Type193Specimen Type193Study Arm Type193Subject Characteristic Category193Subject Characteristic Sub-Category194Subject Characteristic Type194Substance Use Category194Substance Use Sub-Category194Test Method Type194Toxicity Grade Type194Toxicity Measure Type194Vital Sign Type194		• •	
Specimen Type193Study Arm Type193Subject Characteristic Category193Subject Characteristic Sub-Category194Subject Characteristic Type194Substance Use Category194Substance Use Sub-Category194Test Method Type194Toxicity Grade Type194Toxicity Measure Type194Vital Sign Type194			
Study Arm Type193Subject Characteristic Category193Subject Characteristic Sub-Category194Subject Characteristic Type194Substance Use Category194Substance Use Sub-Category194Test Method Type194Toxicity Grade Type194Toxicity Measure Type194Vital Sign Type194			
Subject Characteristic Category			
Subject Characteristic Sub-Category			
Subject Characteristic Type			
Substance Use Category			
Substance Use Sub-Category			
Test Method Type			
Toxicity Grade Type			
Toxicity Measure Type		• •	
Vital Sign Type			
	REI		

6 Implementation Guide for CDA Release 2 TOC		
MDHT Publication		

Acknowledgments

This document defines the data requirements for using the HL7 Clinical Document Architecture for reporting the experience of subjects within a clinical trial. It has been decisively influenced by the CDISC SDTM Implementation Guide, and draws some descriptive material directly from that document. Code sets defined by CDISC - and managed within the NCI Enterprise vocabulary Services (EVS) will be used whenever possible.

This material contains content from LOINC® (http://loinc.org). The LOINC table, LOINC codes, and LOINC panels and forms file are copyright © 1995-2010, Regenstrief Institute, Inc. and the Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes (LOINC) Committee and available at no cost under the license at http://loinc.org/terms-of-use.

The statement of HL7 copyright is left in pending decision on how to maange the document. No part of the material may be copied or reproduced in any form outside of the Interoperability Specification documents, including an electronic retrieval system, or made available on the Internet without the prior written permission of Health Level Seven, Inc. Copies of standards referred to in this Interoperability Specification may be purchased from the Health Level Seven, Inc. Material drawn from these standards is credited where used.

8 Implementation Guide for CDA Release 2 Acknowledgments	
MDHT Publication	

Revision History

Rev	Date	By Whom	Changes
New	March 2012	Mead Walker	Create a draft document



Chapter

1

INTRODUCTION

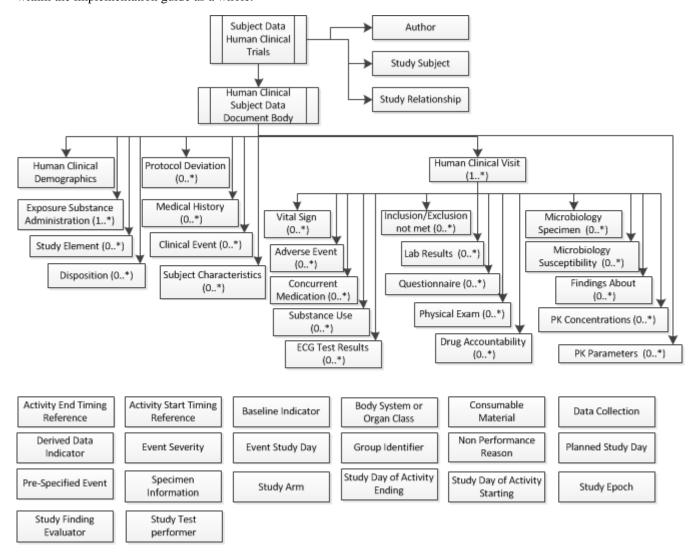
Topics:

- Overview
- Approach
- Implementation Guide Scope
- Audience
- Organization of This Guide
- Use of Templates
- Conventions Used in This Guide

Overview

This implementation guide provides a format for using HL7's Clinical Document Architecture to report on the experience of human subjects within a clinical trial. It is intended that the guide can be used to address the full breadth of the data reporting for clinical trial subjects. In particular, it will cover the functional scope addressed by the CDISC SDTM Implementation Guide

This early draft focuses includes the content defined within the SDTM specification, with the exception of the highly generic Comments, Related Records, and Supplemental Qualifiers domains. The diagram outlines the high level structure of the subject data clinical document. Each of the included boxes underneath the document body represents a template. Those that represent SDTM domains are hierarchically associated to the document body section. The other templates represent repeating structures - these templates have been created to facilitate reuse of data structures within the implementation guide as a whole.



The document is generated from UML models developed in the Open Health Tools (OHT) Model-Driven Health Tools (MDHT) project. The data specifications have been formalized into computational models expressed in UML. These models are used by automated tooling to generate this publication, plus validation tools and Java libraries for implementers.

Approach

Use of the MDHT tool set makes it easier to get the desired Implementation Guide content into a form that can be presented as a document. At the same time, given the development perspective of the tool set, it is also possible to work directly with the set of Java classes that are created by the tooling to assist in implementing the application artifacts that are needed in order to create and receive compliant XML instances. It is expected that the data structures created in the process of building the Implementation Guide will be useful to implementers.

This project supports reusability and ease of data collection through a standard data representation harmonized with work developed by the CDISC Submission Data Standards Team. The content of the Implementation Guide (IG) draws heavily from CDISC's SDTM Implementation Guide. That document was used as a source of data items, and for descriptive material to characterize many of the items. The content is balloted through Health Level Seven (HL7), and will be accepted by FDA as a recognized format for data submissions.

This Implementation Guide specifies a standard for electronic submission of human clinical trial subject data reports in a Clinical Document Architecture (CDA), Release 2 format.

Implementation Guide Scope

TO DO. Use language from project scope statement

Vocabulary considerations

Text needs to be added to address our approach to vocabulary.

Identifier considerations

Text needs to be added to address our approach to managing identifiers.

Audience

The audience for this document includes software developers and implementers who wish to develop specifications for the standards-based and machine processable submission of subject information from human clinical trials.

Organization of This Guide

The requirements as laid out in the body of this document are subject to change per the policy on implementation guides (see section 13.02" Draft Standard for Trial Use Documents" within the HL7 Governance and Operations Manual, http://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/membership/HL7_Governance_and_Operations_Manual.pdf).

Templates

Templates are organized by document (see Document Templates), by section (see Section Templates), and by clinical statements (see Clinical Statement Templates). Within a section, templates are arranged hierarchically, where a more specific template is nested under the more generic template that it conforms to. See Templates by Containment for a listing of the higher level templates by containment; the appendix Templates Used in This Guide includes a table of all of the templates Organized Hierarchically.

Vocabulary and Value Sets

Vocabularies recommended in this guide are from standard vocabularies. In many cases, these vocabularies are further constrained into value sets for use within this guide. Value set names and OIDs are summarized in the table Summary of Value Sets. Each named value set in this summary table is stored ...(TBD).

Use of Templates

HL7 offers the following definition of a template: "A template is an expression of a set of constraints on the RIM or a RIM derived model that is used to apply additional constraints to a portion of an instance of data which is expressed in terms of some other Static Model. Templates are used to further define and refine these existing models to specify a narrower and more focused scope" Within this Implementation Guide, we have created a template data structure corresponding to each of the domains defined within the SDTM IG. The goal is to make it easier for those familiar with SDTM to recognize data within an instance, and to ease the migration for those who have implemented SDTM IG based reporting. In addition, structures that are repeated have been defined as templates, both to ease eventual implementation, and to simplify creation of this document.

When valued in an instance, the template identifier (templateId) signals the imposition of a set of template-defined constraints. The value of this attribute provides a unique identifier for the templates in question.

Originator Responsibilities

An originator can apply a templateId to assert conformance with a particular template.

In the most general forms of CDA exchange, an originator need not apply a templateId for every template that an object in an instance document conforms to. This implementation guide asserts when templateIds are required for conformance.

Recipient Responsibilities

A recipient may reject an instance that does not contain a particular templateId (e.g., a recipient looking to receive only CCD documents can reject an instance without the appropriate templateId).

A recipient may process objects in an instance document that do not contain a templateId (e.g., a recipient can process entries that contain Observation acts within a Problems section, even if the entries do not have templateIds).

Conventions Used in This Guide

Conformance Requirements

Conformance statements are grouped and identified by the name of the template, along with the templateId and the context of the template (e.g., ClinicalDocument, section, observation), which specifies the element under constraint. If a template is a specialization of another template, its first constraint indicates the more general template. In all cases where a more specific template conforms to a more general template, asserting the more specific template also implies conformance to the more general template. An example is shown below.

Template name

```
[<type of template>: templateId <XXXX.XXX.XXX.XXX>]
```

Description of the template will be here

- 1. Conforms to <The template name> Template (templateId: XXXX<XX>XXX>YYY).
- 2. SHALL contain [1..1] @classCode = <AAA> <code display name> (CodeSystem: 123.456.789 <XXX> Class) STATIC (CONF:<number>).
- **3.**

Figure 1: Template name and "conforms to" appearance

The conformance verb keyword at the start of a constraint (SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, etc.) indicates business conformance, whereas the cardinality indicator (0..1, 1..1, 1..*, etc.) specifies the allowable occurrences within an instance. Thus, "MAY contain 0..1" and "SHOULD contain 0..1" both allow for a document to omit the particular component, but the latter is a stronger recommendation that the component be included if it is known.

The following cardinality indicators may be interpreted as follows:

- 0..1 as zero to one present
- 1..1 as one and only one present
- 2..2 as two must be present
- 1..* as one or more present
- 0..* as zero to many present

Value set bindings adhere to HL7 Vocabulary Working Group best practices, and include both a conformance verb (SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, etc.) and an indication of DYNAMIC vs. STATIC binding. The use of SHALL requires that the component be valued with a member from the cited value set; however, in every case any HL7 "null" value such as other (OTH) or unknown (UNK) may be used.

Each constraint is uniquely identified (e.g., "CONF:605") by an identifier placed at or near the end of the constraint. These identifiers are not sequential as they are based on the order of creation of the constraint.

- 1. SHALL contain [1..1] component/structuredBody (CONF:4082).
 - a. This component/structuredBody SHOULD contain [0..1] component (CONF:4130) such that it
 - **a. SHALL** contain [1..1] Reporting Parameters section (templateId:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.17.2.1) (CONF:4131).
 - b. This component/structuredBody SHALL contain [1..1] component (CONF:4132) such that it
 - **a. SHALL** contain [1..1] Patient data section NCR (templateId:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.17.2.5) (CONF:4133).

Figure 2: Template-based conformance statements example

Keywords

The keywords SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT, MAY, and NEED NOT in this document are to be interpreted as described in the *HL7 Version 3 Publishing Facilitator's Guide*:

- SHALL: an absolute requirement
- SHALL NOT: an absolute prohibition against inclusion
- SHOULD/SHOULD NOT: valid reasons to include or ignore a particular item, but must be understood and carefully weighed
- MAY/NEED NOT: truly optional; can be included or omitted as the author decides with no implications

XML Examples

XML samples appear in various figures in this document in a fixed-width font. Portions of the XML content may be omitted from the content for brevity, marked by an ellipsis (...) as shown in the example below.

```
<ClinicalDocument xmlns='urn:h17-org:v3'>
    ...
</ClinicalDocument>
```

Figure 3: ClinicalDocument example

XPath expressions are used in the narrative and conformance requirements to identify elements because they are familiar to many XML implementers.

Chapter

2

DOCUMENT TEMPLATES

Topics:

 Subject Data Human Clinical Trials This section contains the document level constraints for CDA documents that are compliant with this implementation guide.

Subject Data Human Clinical Trials

[ClinicalDocument: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11]

This fundamental template contains the core document related information for reporting the experience of a human subject within a clinical trial.

- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="DOCCLIN" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] realmCode
 - Identifies a country or other administrative unit that has defined particular rules for the format or content of the clinical document.
- **4.** Contains exactly one [1..1] **typeId** with data type *Infrastructure Root Type Id*
- 5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id
 - The identifier assigned to the subject data report. It is needed to uniquely identify a particular report of subject data from a study.
- 6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code/@code="TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 LOINC)
- 7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime
 - The effective date for the contents of the document.
- **8. SHOULD** contain exactly one [1..1] **confidentialityCode**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.25 Confidentiality)
 - Documents the confidentiality level of the document.
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] languageCode
 - The language used for the document. The entry may be left out, if the language used is English.
- 10. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] setId
 - An identifier that remains consistent across all revisions derived from a common original. In the first version of the document VersonNumber = 1, setId and id will be identical.
- 11. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] versionNumber
 - A unique identifier for a version of a report.
- **12.** Contains exactly one [1..1] **custodian**, where its type is *Custodian*
- **13.** Contains exactly one [1..1] **component**, where its type is *Component2*
- **14. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.13)
- **15. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **author**
 - a. This author SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="AUT"
 - $\boldsymbol{b.}$ This author \boldsymbol{SHALL} contain exactly one [1..1] $\boldsymbol{\mathtt{assignedAuthor}}$
 - a. This assigned Author SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ASSIGNED"
 - b. This assigned Author SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id

An identifier for the investigator responsible for the document. [SDTM: INVID]

- c. This assigned Author SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson
 - a. This assignedPerson SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PSN"
 - b. This assignedPerson SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @determinerCode="INSTANCE"
 - **c.** This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **name**

The name of the investigator. [SDTM: INVNAM].

- d. This assigned Author SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] represented Organization
 - a. This representedOrganization SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="ORG"
 - **b.** This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **@determinerCode**="INSTANCE"
 - c. This representedOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id

Contains the identifier of the study site for the investigator. [SDTM: SITEID].

d. This representedOrganization SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] addr

The only part of the address that is required is the country. This records the country of the investigational site associated with the subject's participation in the study. [SDTM: COUNTRY].

e. This representedOrganization **SHALL** satisfy: Country shall be valued where addressPartType="country".

16. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] documentationOf

- a. This documentationOf **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="DOC"
- b. This documentationOf SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] serviceEvent
 - **a.** This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **@classCode**="ACT" *Act* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**

The code value indicates the related act refers to the study.

d. This serviceEvent SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id

The identifier of the study. [SDTM: STUDYID]

17. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] recordTarget

- a. This recordTarget SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RCT"
- b. This recordTarget SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patientRole
 - a. This patientRole SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="PAT"
 - b. This patientRole SHALL contain [2..2] id

A set of identifiers for the study subject. These include the unique study ID (SDTM: USUBJID) which identifies the subject across all studies for a product, and a study specific ID (SDTM:SUBJID) which identifies the subject within the context of a single study.

- c. This patientRole SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] patient
 - a. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PSN"
 - b. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @determinerCode="INSTANCE"
 - c. This patient SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] administrativeGenderCode, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus) [SDTM: SEX]
 - d. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] birthTime

The date of the study subject's birth. [SDTM: BRTHDTC]

e. This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] ethnicGroupCode

[SDTM: ETHNIC

f. This patient SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] raceCode

[SDTM: RACE]

- d. This patientRole SHALL satisfy: The unique subject ID shall be present. [SDTM, USUBJID].
- **e.** This patientRole **SHALL** satisfy: Shall include an identifier for the subject within the study. [SDTM, SUBJID].

sdtm::Subject Da	ita Human Clinica	l Trials						
cda::clinicaldocu	ment[cda:template	eId/@root = 2.16	.840.1.113883.10.	20.23.1]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClinicalDocum	ent	DOCCLIN	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActMood		EVN	
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CE		LOINC 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD	.6.1
confidentialityCod	econfidentialityCod	e11	SHOULD	YES	СЕ		Confidentiality 2.16.840.1.113883	.5.25
copyTime	copyTime	01		YES	TS			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	11	SHALL	NO	TS			
id	id	11	SHALL	NO	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
realmCode	realmCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
setId	setId	11	SHALL	YES	П			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.2
title	title	01		YES	ST			
versionNumber	versionNumber	11	SHALL	YES	INT			
authenticator	authenticator	0*		YES	Authenticator			
author	author	1*		YES	Author			
authorization	authorization	0*		YES	Authorization			
authorParticipation	n authorParticipation	111	SHALL	YES	AuthorParticipatio	n		
component	component	11		YES	Component2			
componentOf	componentOf	01		YES	Component1			
custodian	custodian	11		YES	Custodian			
dataEnterer	dataEnterer	01		YES	DataEnterer			
documentationOf	documentationOf	0*		YES	DocumentationOf			
human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	human Clinical Subject Data Document Body	11	SHALL	YES	Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
informationRecipi	e int formationRecipi	etit.*		YES	InformationRecipi	ent		
inFulfillmentOf	inFulfillmentOf	0*		YES	InFulfillmentOf			
legalAuthenticator	legalAuthenticator	01		YES	LegalAuthenticato	r		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant1			

sdtm::Subject Data Human Clinical Trials									
cda::clinicaldocument[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.1]/									
Name	Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)								
recordTarget	recordTarget	1*		YES	RecordTarget				
relatedDocument	relatedDocument	0*		YES	RelatedDocument				
studyRelationship	studyRelationship	11	SHALL	YES	StudyRelationship				
subjectParticipation	nsubjectParticipatio	nl1	SHALL	YES	SubjectParticipation	on			
typeId	typeId	11		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId			

Subject Data Human Clinical Trials example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<ClinicalDocument xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="DOCCLIN" moodCode="EVN">
  <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
  <typeId root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.1"/>
  <id root="305732956" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <title>TEXT FOR TITLE</title>
  <effectiveTime/>
  <confidentialityCode code="1508872539"/>
  <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
  <setId root="a6d0a5f0-283e-4d0e-afb1-13312623f520" extension="MDHT"/>
  <versionNumber value="1"/>
  <recordTarget typeCode="RCT">
    <patientRole classCode="PAT">
      <id root="2054597276" extension="MDHT"/>
      <patient classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE">
        <administrativeGenderCode codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      </patient>
    </patientRole>
  </recordTarget>
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <time/>
    <assignedAuthor classCode="ASSIGNED">
      <id root="1408049671" extension="MDHT"/>
      <assignedPerson classCode="PSN" determinerCode="INSTANCE"/>
      <representedOrganization classCode="ORG" determinerCode="INSTANCE"/>
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
  <custodian/>
  <documentationOf typeCode="DOC">
    <serviceEvent classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <id root="1149019982" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="870599368"/>
    </serviceEvent>
  </documentationOf>
  <component>
    <structuredBody>
      <component>
        <section classCode="DOCSECT" moodCode="EVN">
          <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.3"/>
          <id root="2095267535" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
         <title>TEXT FOR TITLE</title>
         <confidentialityCode code="1944169513"/>
         <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
         <entry>
           <organizer classCode="CLUSTER">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.4"/>
             <id root="1896457579" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
             <statusCode code="completed"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <component>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </component>
             <component>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </component>
           </organizer>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.5"/>
             <id root="1105820132" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="1212498363"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.6"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" displayName="Adverse Event - Reported"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.7"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
                 <interpretationCode</pre>
codeSystemName="TrialDataIntepretations"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.10"/>
```

```
<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.42"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.43"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.45"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
           </encounter>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.8"/>
             <id root="1684495871" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
           </act>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.26"/>
```

```
<id root="1673611289" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
           </act>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27"/>
             <id root="1348615615" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="1543003103"/>
             <effectiveTime value="20120504"/>
             <consumable/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
```

```
</entryRelationship>
           </substanceAdministration>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <act/>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.31"/>
             <id root="1676348319" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="378882954"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
           </observation>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <observation>
```

```
<realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32"/>
             <id root="1045246322" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="1648385620"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
           </observation>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33"/>
             <id root="225619655" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="522344511"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
```

```
<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
           </observation>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34"/>
             <id root="676379197" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="850939793"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
```

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
           </observation>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39"/>
             <id root="1874952989" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="967255744"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
               <templateId root="null"/>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
                 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </observation>
             </entryRelationship>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
               </act>
             </entryRelationship>
           </observation>
         </entry>
         <entry>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <realmCode code="Code forrealmCode"/>
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.44"/>
             <id root="1752315106" extension="MDHT"/>
             <code code="961786832"/>
             <effectiveTime>
               <low value="2012"/>
               <high value="2012"/>
             </effectiveTime>
             <languageCode code="Code forlanguageCode"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
             <entryRelationship>
               <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
                 <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
```

```
</act>
              </entryRelationship>
              <entryRelationship>
                classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
                  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
                </procedure>
              </entryRelationship>
              <entryRelationship>
                <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
                  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
                  <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
                </observation>
              </entryRelationship>
              <entryRelationship>
                <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
                  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
                  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
                </act>
              </entryRelationship>
            </observation>
          </entry>
        </section>
      </component>
    </structuredBody>
 </component>
</ClinicalDocument>
```

Chapter

3

SECTION TEMPLATES

Topics:

 Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body

Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body

```
[Section: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.13]
```

The single section which encompasses the data reported for a subject. Much of the of the content is organized by visit.

- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="DOCSECT" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code/@code="TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 LOINC)
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entry
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Human Clinical Subject Demographics* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14)
- **5. SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Visit* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17)
- **6. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entry**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Arm* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.66)
- 7. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] exposureAssociation
 - a. Such exposure Associations SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** Such exposureAssociations **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **substanceAdministration**, where its type is *Human Clinical Exposure*
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Human Clinical Exposure* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.19)
- **8. SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry**
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Subject Element (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.69)
- 9. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Substance Use* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.21)
- **10. SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Human Clinical Disposition* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23)
- 11. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Medical History Item (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25)
- **12. MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry**
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] *Protocol Deviation* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.26)
- 13. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entry
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Clinical Event* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27)
- **14. MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *ECG Test Result* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.28)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entry
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Subject Characteristic (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34)
- 16. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entry
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.40)

sdtm::Human Cl	linical Subject Data	Document Body						
/cda:ClinicalDoc	ument/cda:compor	nent/cda:structur	edBody/cda:comp	onent/cda:section	[cda:templateId/@ro	oot = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.3]/	
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClass		DOCSECT	
moodCode	@moodCode	01	SHALL	NO	ActMood		EVN	
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
sectionId	@sectionId	01		NO	String			
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	СЕ		LOINC 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD	.6.1
confidentialityCoo	econfidentialityCod	e01		YES	СЕ			
id	id	01		YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.
title	title	01		YES	ST			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
clinical Event	cda:entry/ cda:observation[cda:observation] @root = 2.16.840.1.113883		MAY	YES	Clinical Event			
component	component	0*		YES	Component5			
disposition	disposition	0*	SHOULD	YES	Human Clinical Disposition			
eCG Test Result	cda:entry/ cda:observation[cd @root = 2.16.840.1.113883		MAY	YES	ECG Test Result			
entry	entry	0*		YES	Entry		MISSINGTYPE	
exposureAssociati	io e xposureAssociati	ofa*	MAY	YES	exposureAssociat	on		
human Clinical Study Arm	cda:entry/ cda:act[cda:templa @root = 2.16.840.1.113883		SHALL	YES	Study Arm			
human Clinical Subject Demographics	cda:entry/ cda:organizer[cda: @root = 2.16.840.1.113883		SHALL	YES	Human Clinical Subject Demographics			
human Clinical Visit	cda:entry/ cda:encounter[cda @root = 2.16.840.1.113883		SHOULD	YES	Visit			

sdtm::Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body /cda:ClinicalDocument/cda:component/cda:structuredBody/cda:component/cda:section[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.3]/ Name **XPath** Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s) 0..* YES informant informant Informant12 medical History 0..* SHOULD YES Medical History cda:entry/ cda:observation[cda:templateId/ Item @root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.31] SHOULD YES pharmacokinetic cda:entry/ 0..1 Pharmacokinetic Parameter cda:observation[cda:templateId/ Parameter Finding @root = Finding 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.44] 0..* MAY YES Protocol protocol cda:entry/ cda:observation[cda:templateId/ Deviation Deviation @root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32] YES subject 0..1 subject Subject MAY YES subject 0..1 cda:entry/ Subject Characteristic cda:observation[cda:templateId/ Characteristic @root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39] SHOULD subject Element 0.* YES Subject Element cda:entry/ cda:act[cda:templateId/ @root =

Human Clinical Subject Data Document Body example

MAY

2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.26]

2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27]

cda:entry/

@root =

text

typeId

0..*

0..1

cda:substanceAdministration[cda:templateId/

substance Use

text

typeId

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<section xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="urn:h17-</pre>
org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd" classCode="DOCSECT"
moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.3"/>
  <id root="267035794" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <title>TEXT FOR TITLE</title>
  <entry>
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.4"/>
      <id root="374603774" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
```

YES

YES

YES

Substance Use

StrucDocText

InfrastructureRootTypeId

```
</effectiveTime>
     <component>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="1398360314" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </component>
     <component>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
         <id root="1708175033" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </act>
     </component>
   </organizer>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.5"/>
     <id root="985370074" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="482617675"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <substanceAdministration/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <substanceAdministration/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.6"/>
         <id root="1451619558" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" displayName="Adverse Event - Reported"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship/>
```

```
<entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation/>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation/>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation/>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation/>
         </entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.7"/>
         <id root="968457743" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <interpretationCode codeSystemName="TrialDataIntepretations"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.10"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
```

```
<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.10"/>
         <id root="17657166" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34"/>
         <id root="1419741200" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="41138504"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
```

```
</entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37"/>
         <id root="1294785214" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="704388421"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation/>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
```

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.42"/>
         <id root="565534319" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="1691234779"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.43"/>
         <id root="1843908838" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="250616000"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </procedure>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
```

```
</entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.45"/>
         <id root="1345211594" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="1912620952"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </encounter>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.8"/>
     <id root="1960723867" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </act>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.26"/>
     <id root="612515096" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25"/>
         <id root="1263691267" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27"/>
     <id root="87040341" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="191497069"/>
     <effectiveTime value="20120504"/>
     <consumable>
       <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU"/>
     </consumable>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="997541285" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
         <id root="1878325395" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
```

```
</effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
         <id root="1514725515" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
         <id root="65361917" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </substanceAdministration>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <act/>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.31"/>
     <id root="124199236" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="1848563888"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="1564752398" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
```

```
<entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="2050352951" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="577803985" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
         <id root="128825446" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
         <id root="625853859" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entry>
```

```
<entry>
   <observation>
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32"/>
     <id root="1645067693" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="846280548"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25"/>
         <id root="694799434" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33"/>
     <id root="678145993" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="65894026"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="1204654343" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
         <id root="1304916258" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
```

```
<entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
         <id root="1003486730" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
         <id root="205965040" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
         <id root="305991669" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34"/>
     <id root="93749596" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="393160967"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="38848269" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="1449933365" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
         <id root="385588800" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
         <id root="2041352922" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="40294809" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
         <id root="1312046441" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
```

```
<effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39"/>
     <code code="1891889073"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <templateId root="null"/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
         <id root="1349871323" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="1521247925" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="625348620" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
```

```
</entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entry>
 <entry>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.44"/>
     <id root="1979908512" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="813215818"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="1100470779" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
         <id root="1458820935" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <specimen typeCode="SPC"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
       </procedure>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="597210689" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
```

```
</observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <entryRelationship>
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
          <id root="251469188" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
        </act>
      </entryRelationship>
    </observation>
 </entry>
</section>
```

Chapter



CLINICAL STATEMENT TEMPLATES

Topics:

- Activity End Timing Reference
- Activity Start Timing Reference
- Adverse Event
- Baseline Indicator
- Body System or Organ Class
- Clinical Event
- Concomitant Medication
- Data Collection
- Derived Data Indicator
- Drug Accountability
- ECG Test Result
- Event Severity
- Event Study Day
- Finding About
- Group Identifier
- Human Clinical Disposition
- Human Clinical Exposure
- Human Clinical Laboratory Test Result
- Human Clinical Subject Demographics
- Inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met
- Medical History Item
- Microbiology Specimen Finding
- Microbiology Susceptibility
- Non Performance Reason
- Pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding
- Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding
- Physical Examination Finding
- Planned Study Day
- Pre-Specified Event
- Protocol Deviation
- Questionnaire Finding
- Specimen Information

This section of the Implementation Guide details the clinical statement entries referenced in the document section templates. The clinical statement entry templates are arranged alphabetically.

- Study Arm
- Study Day of Activity Ending
- Study Day of Activity Starting
- Study Epoch
- Subject Characteristic
- Subject Element
- Substance Use
- Timing Reference
- Visit
- Vital Sign

Activity End Timing Reference

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.51]

The activity end timing reference makes it possible to indicate the timing of an activity likely to extend over a period of time as an offset from an anchoring event. In particular, it captures the end point of the activity with reference to the anchoring event. Note, in SDTM, the anchoring event is known as the "End Relative to Reference Period'. The reference, described as "an elapsed time relative to a fixed reference point, such as time of last dose", is known as a "Planned Time Point. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse for different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] id
 - A numeric identifier for the planned time point in order to facilitate sorting of the data content. [SDTM: VSTPTNUM]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A text description of when the measurement should be taken. This may be captured as an elapsed duration with respect to the anchor time point. [SDTM: VSELTM]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - **a. SHALL** satisfy: The width property of the IVL_TS data type is used.
 - The planned elapsed time a duration at which the event or measurement is to take place with reference to the anchoring time point. [SDTM: VSELTM]
- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] act
 - **a.** This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" *Act* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**
 - c. This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A code that indicates the nature of the fixed reference point that is referred to by the timing reference. If a suitable value set has not been defined, the original text property of the coded type is used. [SDTM: VSTPTREF]

d. This act SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime

The date time of the anchor time point. [SDTM: VSRFTDTC]

7. SHALL satisfy: The width property of the IVL_TS data type is used.

sdtm::Activity End Timing Reference											
cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24]/											
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)											
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocum	entEntryAct	ACCM				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActM	lood	APT				
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean						

sdtm::Activity En	d Timing Referen	ice						
cda::act[cda:temp	olateId/@root = 2.	16.840.1.113883.10	0.20.23.24]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	01	MAY	YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883	.1
text	text	01		YES	ED			
activityEndAnchor	Astiocity Earl Ancho	-Association	MAY	YES	ActivityEndAnch	rAssociation		
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId		

Activity End Timing Reference example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<act xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="urn:h17-</pre>
org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:h17-org:v3 CDA.xsd" classCode="ACT"
moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
 <id root="1179411197" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <act classCode="ACT">
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
```

Activity Start Timing Reference

```
[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.52]
```

The activity start timing reference makes it possible to indicate the timing of an activity likely to extend over a period of time as an offset from an anchoring event. In particular, it captures the beginning of the activity with reference to the anchoring event. Note, in SDTM, the anchoring event is known as the "Start Relative to Reference Period'. The reference, described as "an elapsed time relative to a fixed reference point, such as time of last dose", is known as a "Planned Time Point. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse for different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] id
 - A numeric identifier for the planned time point in order to facilitate sorting of the data content. [SDTM: VSTPTNUM]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A text description of when the measurement should be taken. This may be captured as an elapsed duration with respect to the anchor time point. [SDTM: VSELTM]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - **a. SHALL** satisfy: The width property of the IVL_TS data type is used.
 - The planned elapsed time a duration at which the event or measurement is to take place with reference to the anchoring time point. [SDTM: VSELTM]
- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act
 - a. This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" *Act* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
 - c. This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A code that indicates the nature of the fixed reference point that is referred to by the timing reference. If a suitable value set has not been defined, the original text property of the coded type is used. [SDTM: VSTPTREF]

d. This act SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime

The date time of the anchor time point. [SDTM: VSRFTDTC]

7. SHALL satisfy: The width property of the IVL_TS data type is used.

sdtm::Activity Sta	art Timing Refere	nce						
cda::act[cda:tem]	plateId/@root = 2.	16.840.1.113883.1	0.20.23.23]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocum	nentEntryAct	ACCM	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActM	lood	APT	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.26.1.
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	01	MAY	YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.2
text	text	01		YES	ED			
activityStartAncho	r Assoity&tort Ancho	n/Askociation	MAY	YES	ActivityStartAnch	orAssociation		
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	tTypeId		

Activity Start Timing Reference example

Adverse Event

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.22]

The structure includes information on an adverse event that ocurred to a study subject. It should include clinical data describing "any untoward medical occurrence in a patient or clinical investigation subject administered a pharmaceutical product and which does not necessarily have to have a causal relationship with this treatment" (ICH E2A). In consultation with regulatory authorities, sponsors may extend or limit the scope of adverse event collection (e.g., collecting pre-treatment events related to trial conduct, not collecting events that are assessed as efficacy endpoints).

- 1. Contains exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3.** MAY contain [0..2] **id**
 - An identifier for the adverse event. "An internal or external identifier such as a serial number on an SAE reporting form". [SDTM: AEREFID, AESPID]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code**="TBD" *Adverse Event Reported* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - The code value indicates that this observation is an adverse event.
- 5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - Used to capture the start date/time of the adverse event, its end date/time, and/or its duration. [SDTM: AESTDTC, AEENDTC, AEDUR]
- **6. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE
 - a. SHALL satisfy: Capture the verbatim name of the event using the original text property of the CE type.
 - **b. SHALL** satisfy: Capture the dictionary derived term for the adverse event using the code and codeSystem properties of the CE data type.
 - Identifies the adverse event. [SDTM: AETERM, AEMODIFY, AEDECOD]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode
 - The anatomic location relevant for the adverse event. [SDTM: AELOC]
- 8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Starting* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68)
- 9. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Ending* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.67)
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 11. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Body System or Organ Class* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.54)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Severity* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58)
- 13. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] observation
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=** "TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type BL

A Boolean indicator that shows whether or not the adverse event is considered to be serious. [SDTM: AESER]

- e. This observation MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Such entryRelationships SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** Such entryRelationships **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates the observation conveys information on the nature of the seriousness of the adverse event.

d. This observation SHALL contain zero or more [0..*] value with data type CE, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates the particular feature or effect of the adverse event, e.g., required or prolonged hospitalization, occurred with an overdose, that led it to be considered serious. [SDTM: AESCAN, AESCONG, ASESDISAB, AESDTH, AESHOSP, AESLIFE, AESOD, AESMIE]

- 14. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"NCI" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Information on an action taken with the study treatment as a result of the event. [SDTM:AEACN]

15. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship

- a. Such entryRelationships **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. Such entryRelationships SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

A code value to indicate information regarding other actions - unrelated to the study treatment - that were taken as a result of the adverse event.

d. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with data type ED

Information on an action taken other than changes to the study treatment as a result of the event. [SDTM:AEACNOTH]

16. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**

- a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Provide the applicable adverse event sub-category value. [SDTM: AESCAT]

17. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A value to indicate that the observation provides the investigator's opinon regarding the causality of the event to the treatment.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Information on the causal relationship between the adverse event and the study treatment. [SDTM:AEREL]

$18.\,MAY$ contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

A value to indicate that the observation provides the investigator's opinon regarding the causality of the event to a non-study treatment.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type ED

Information on the causal relationship between the adverse event and a treatment other than the study treatment. [SDTM:AERELNST]

19. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=** "TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A code that indicates the observation contains information regarding the pattern of the adverse event over time.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type CE

Provides information on the pattern of the adverse event over time.

$20.\,MAY$ contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A code that indicates this observation contains adverse event outcome information.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type ED

A description of the outcome of the adverse event.

21. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entry Relationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

The code value indicates the observation contains concomitant or additional treatment information.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type BL

Indicate whether or not concomiitant or additional treatement was given because of the occurrence of the adverse event.

22. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- b. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation**

- a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A code that indicates the observation contains information regarding toxicity grade.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

Provides information on the toxicity of the event. A standard toxicity scale is intended to be used. [SDTM: AETOXGR]

23. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
- **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
 - b. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - d. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with data type CE

Provide the adverse event category value. [SDTM: AECAT]

24. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Pre-Specified Event (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.64)
- **25. SHALL** satisfy: Capture the verbatim name of the event using the original text property of the CE type.
- **26. SHALL** satisfy: Capture the dictionary derived term for the adverse event using the code and codeSystem properties of the CE data type.
- **27. SHALL** satisfy: Capture the reported term the verbatim name using the original text property of the CE data type within the observation.value element.
- **28. SHALL** satisfy: Effective time information for the adverse event includes start date/time, stop date/time, and duration. Since any two of these determine the value of the third, only two of these properties of time are collected using the IVL_TS data type.

sdtm::Adverse E	Event				1		
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	Proot = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.6]	1			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11		NO	ActClassObservat	ion	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	SHOULD	YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	02	MAY	YES	П		

sdtm::Adverse E	vent							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.6]/	,				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	01	MAY	YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	CE			
adverseEventCate	g ady.Arssel&izetinof Cate	g 0 rylAssociation	MAY	YES	adverseEventCate	goryAssociation		
adverseEventSub(Catelyorse/EssentiStilof	alegory Association	MAY	YES	adverseEventSubC	CategoryAssociation		
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
body System or Organ Class	body System or Organ Class	01	SHOULD	YES	Body System or Organ Class			
concomitantTreatr	n eon&osoitiatiTn eatr	n@ntlAssociation	MAY	YES	concomitantTreatr	nentAssociation		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
event Severity	event Severity	01	MAY	YES	Event Severity			
groupIdentifier	groupIdentifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
nonStudyTreatme	ntCanStality Arestoiet	i@GalusalityAssociat	i ðví AY	YES	nonStudyTreatmen	ntCausalityAssociat	ion	
otherTreatmentAc	tiothEaRecaAsscruiAti	bi o nTakenAssociati	o M AY	YES	otherTreatmentAc	tionTakenAssociati	on	
outcomeAssociation	omutcomeAssociation	on01	MAY	YES	outcomeAssociation	on		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
patternAssociation	patternAssociation	01	MAY	YES	patternAssociation	-		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
pre-Specified Event	pre-Specified Event	01	MAY	YES	Pre-Specified Event			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			
seriousEventAsso	ci satrioo usEventAsso	i@tibn	SHOULD	YES	seriousEventAsso	ciation		

sdtm::Adverse E	vent												
cda::observation	cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.6]/												
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)						
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen								
study Day of Activity Ending	study Day of Activity Ending	01	SHOULD	YES	Study Day of Activity Ending								
study Day of Activity Starting	study Day of Activity Starting	01	SHOULD	YES	Study Day of Activity Starting								
studyTreatmentAc	tistn Tyl Keccalus serci Ato	tim≀n∏akenAssociati	o S iHOULD	YES	studyTreatmentAc	tionTakenAssociati	on						
studyTreatmentCa	u staldy/Avsaonietit Ga	u@allityAssociation	SHOULD	YES	studyTreatmentCa	usalityAssociation							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject								
toxicityAssociatio	ntoxicityAssociatio	n01	MAY	YES	aeToxicityAssocia	tion							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId							

Adverse Event example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.6"/>
 <id root="1519239811" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus displayName="Adverse Event - Reported"/>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CE" code="747393688"/>
  <targetSiteCode code="1461718531"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation>
      <code code="290935156"/>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1320085061"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation>
      <code code="1509043767"/>
      <value xsi:type="ED">Text Value</value>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation>
      <code code="1916549031"/>
      <value xsi:type="BL"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1259276517"/>
    </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
```

```
<entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="724501967"/>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="201236662"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="639185439"/>
     <value xsi:type="BL"/>
     <entryRelationship/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="536397823"/>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="1697308993"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="1266422190"/>
     <value xsi:type="ED">Text Value</value>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="1112800752"/>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="425360384"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="1375631730"/>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="1660361222"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="1402742606"/>
     <value xsi:type="ED">Text Value</value>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
     <id root="2074499816" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
</entryRelationship>
```

```
<entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
      <id root="95337166" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="2067078457"/>
      <targetSiteCode code="1522757211"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Baseline Indicator

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.53]

A resusable structure that indicates whether a reported value should be treated as a baseline value.

- 1. Contains exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. Contains exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A code value that indicates the observation contains baseline information.
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type BL
 - Indicates whether or not the value is a baseline. [SDTM: EGBLFL, LBBLFL, QSLFL, VSBLFL, MBBLFL, MSBLFL, FABLFL]

sdtm::Baseline Ir	ndicator						
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.57	7]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11		NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11		NO	x_ActMoodDocui	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	0*		YES	II		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ		
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		

sdtm::Baseline In	dicator							
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1	.113883.10.20.23	3.57]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	ĺ
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ			١
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.1
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	0*	SHALL	YES	BL			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId		

Baseline Indicator example

Body System or Organ Class

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.54]

The resuable structure provides for entry of the body system or organ class that is relevant for a measurement or event. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode

0..*

participant

participant

- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with data type CE
 - Provide the Body System or Organ class code. [SDTM: various]

sdtm::Body Syste	em or Organ Class							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1	.113883.10.20.23	3.16]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.1
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	01	SHALL	YES	CE			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
								i

YES

Participant2

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Body Syst	sdtm::Body System or Organ Class											
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	113883.10.20.23.16]/								
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Body System or Organ Class example

Clinical Event

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27]

The structure captures clinical events of interest that are not classified as adverse events. The data may be data about episodes of symptoms of the disease under study (often known as signs and symptoms), or about events that do not constitute adverse events in themselves, though they might lead to the identification of an adverse event. For example, in a study of an investigational treatment for migraine headaches, migraine headaches may not be considered to be adverse events per protocol. The occurrence of migraines or associated signs and symptoms might be reported as a clinical event. Other studies might track the occurrence of specific events as efficacy endpoints. For example, in a study of an investigational treatment for prevention of ischemic stroke, all occurrences of TIA, stroke and death might be captured as clinical events and assessed as to whether they meet endpoint criteria.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of clincal event items. [SDTM: CESEQ, CEREFID, CESPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - The value "ASSERTION" must be used.
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 HL7ActStatus)

- Used to indicate whether the activity occurrence of the clinical event did occur. Use statusCode "Completed" if the use occurred. [SDTM: CEOCCUR]
- MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The start and stop date/times of the clinical event. [SDTM: CESTDTC, CEENDTC]
- 7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value
 - A code value and descriptive text to provide information on the nature of the clinical event. [SDTM: CETERM, CEDECOD]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **clinicalEventCategory** with data type *clinical Event Category*
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **clinicalEventSubCategory** with data type *clinical Event Sub Category*
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Pre-Specified Event* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.64)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Body System or Organ Class* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.54)
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)
- **14. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Severity* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity Start Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.52)
- **16. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity End Timing Reference* (templateId:

2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.51	L)
-------------------------------	----

sdtm::Clinical Event											
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33]/											
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)											
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF				

sdtm::Clinical Event										
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33]/										
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)			
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean					
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU			
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD					
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST					
effectiveTime 6	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS					
id i	id	13	SHALL	YES	II					
nterpretationCode i	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE					
languageCode 1	languageCode	01		YES	CS					
methodCode 1	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ					
priorityCode 1	priorityCode	01		YES	CE					
realmCode 1	realmCode	0*		YES	CS					
repeatNumber 1	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT					
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS		HL7ActStatus 2.16.840.1.113883			
argetSiteCode t	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD					
emplateId t	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883			
ext t	text	01		YES	ED					
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	ANY					
End Timing	activity End Timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Activity End Timing Reference					
Start Timing S	activity Start Timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Activity Start Timing Reference					
author a	author	0*		YES	Author					
	body System or Organ Class	01	MAY	YES	Body System or Organ Class					
clinicalEventCatego	ndjuAsableizetnotGates	@:yAssociation	MAY	YES	clinicalEventCate	oryAssociation				
clinicalEventSubCa	digicy/EssentStib6	anegoryAssociation	MAY	YES	clinicalEventSubC	ategoryAssociation				
data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection					
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship					
event Severity	event Severity	01	MAY	YES	Event Severity					
informant i	informant	0*		YES	Informant12					

sdtm::Clinical Ev	edtm::Clinical Event											
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33]/												
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
nonPerformanceR	e ason PerformanceR	etilsoln	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason							
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
pre-Specified Event	pre-Specified Event	01	MAY	YES	Pre-Specified Event							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Clinical Event example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33"/>
 <id root="363281788" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="1014278311"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1887755561" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1573020513"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
```

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
     <id root="753534533" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="1218010064" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <statusCode code="completed"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
     <id root="1551592452" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="208930566"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
     <id root="1438993255" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
     <id root="266343258" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT">
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
        </act>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Concomitant Medication

[SubstanceAdministration: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.25.18]

The structure is used to collect concommitant and prior medications or therapies used by the study subject. Examples are concommitant medications or therapies given on an as-needed basis, and the usual and background medications or therapies given for a condition.

- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] id
 - A sponsor supplied reference number for the concommitant medication. [SDTM: CMSPID]
- **4. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text**
 - A text description of dosing amounts or a range of dosing information. [SDTM: CMDOSTXT]
- 5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether the activity use of a particular medication did occur. Use statusCode "Completed" if the use occurred. [SDTM: CMOCCUR]
- **6.** MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - Information on when and how oftern the concommitant medication was taken. Possible values include start date, stop date, and duration. Note, only two of these need to be valued, and only two values are supported. [SDTM: CMSTDTC, CMENDTC, CMDUR, CMDOSFRQ]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode
 - The route by which the medication is administered. [SDTM: CMROUTE]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity
 - The amount of medication taken at a single administration. [SDTM: CMDOSE, CMDOSU]
- MAY contain zero or more [0..*] maxDoseQuantity
 - Information on the total daily dose of the medication. The structure also accommodates periods other than a day. [SDTM: CMDOSTOT] Note, this attribute can also be used if multiple total dosage amounts need to be reported.
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR

- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Starting* (templateId:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Ending* (templateId:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.67)
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
 - c. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Provide the concomitant medication category value. [SDTM: CMCAT]

- e. This observation MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] observation
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Provide the applicable concomitant medication sub-category value. [SDTM: CMSCAT]

- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entry Relationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value**

Information about the reason for the medication being taken. [SDTM: CMINDC]

- **16. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **consumable**
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Consumable Material (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.55)
- 17. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)

- c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**
- **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Provide the applicable concomitant medication sub-category value. [SDTM: CMSCAT]

- 18. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)
- 19. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=**"TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates that the observation refers to the intended regimen for the substance administration.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type ED

The observation value captures the intended regimen for the substance administration. [SDTM: CMDOSRGM]

- **20. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity Start Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.52)
- 21. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity End Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.51)
- **22. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Pre-Specified Event* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.64)
- 23. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)
- **24. SHALL** satisfy: The efective time attribute is used to capture information regarding the start, stop, duration and frequency of use for the concommitant medication. There shall be Two SXPR components created. The first will be an interval of time stamps (IVL_TS) to addres stop and start dates. Note, when duration is included, it is associated with either the stop or the start date. That is to say, only two of the three interval parameters may be instantiated, since, with two known, the third can be derived. The second SXPR component addresses the frequency of use. It uses the periodic interval (PIVL) type. Note, that this HL7 type tends to invert the usual expression. I.e. BID is expressed as every 12 hours.

sdtm::Concomitant Medication											
cda::substanceadministration[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.25.19]/											
Name	XPath	Path Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)									
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClass		SBADM				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentSubst	anceMood	EVN				

gationInd @negationInd 0.1 NO Boolean ASKU Ill'lavor @nullFlavor 0.1 NO NallFlavor ASKU ministrationUni Gode YFS CE proachSiteCode approachSiteCode 0.* YES CD de code 0.1 YES CD de code 0.1 YES CD de code 0.1 MAY YES IVL_PQ fertiveTime effectiveTime 0.1 MAY YES XXCM_TS id 0.1 MAY YES XXCM_TS id 0.1 MAY YES III ANDOSeQuantity maxDoseQuantity 0.* MAY YES RTO_PQ_PQ forityCode priorityCode 0.1 YES CE forityCode priorityCode 0.1 YES CE forityCode priorityCode 0.1 YES CS forityCode priorityCode 0.1 WAY YES COncomminatededicationIndicationAssociation forityCode priorityCode 0.1 WAY YES ConcomminatededicationCategoryAssociation forityCode priorityCode 0.1 WAY YES Consumable 0.1 WAY YES Consum	sdtm::Concomitan	nt Medication						
gationInd @negationInd 0.1 NO Boolean ASKU IllFlavor @nullFlavor 0.1 NO NullFlavor ASKU ministrationUni Gode YFS CE proachSiteCode approachSiteCode 0.* YES CD de code 0.1 YES CD de code 0.1 YES CD de Code 0.1 MAY YES IVL_PQ individual occupantity doseQuantity 0.1 MAY YES XXCM_TS individual occupantity maxDoseQuantity 0.* MAY YES RTO_PO_PQ individual occupantity maxDoseQuantity 0.* MAY YES RTO_PO_PQ individual occupantity maxDoseQuantity 0.1 YES CE individual occupantity maxDoseQuantity 0.1 YES CE individual occupantity maxDoseQuantity 0.1 YES CE individual occupantity occupa	cda::substanceadn	ninistration[cda:t	emplateId/@root :	= 2.16.840.1.11388	3.10.20.25.19]/			
Militavor	Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
March Marc	negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
proachSiteCode approachSiteCode 0.0 de code	nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
de code 01 YES CD	administrationUnit	a dde inistrationUni	:Oade		YES	СЕ		
seQuantity doseQuantity 0.1 MAY YES IVL_PQ	approachSiteCode a	approachSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
receiveTime effectiveTime off. MAY YES SXCM_TS d	code	code	01		YES	CD		
id 01 MAY YES II ExactoseQuantity maxDoseQuantity 0* MAY YES RTO_PQ_PQ FroirityCode priorityCode 01 YES CE Equantity rateQuantity 0 Exquantity rateQuantity 0 FroirityCode priorityCode 0 Exquantity rateQuantity Exquantity rateQuantity 0 Exquantity rateQuantity rateQuantity Exquantity rateQuantity rateQuantity Exquantity rateQuantity rateQuantity Exquantity rateQuan	loseQuantity	doseQuantity	01	MAY	YES	IVL_PQ		
axDoseQuantity maxDoseQuantity 0.* MAY YES RTO_FQ_PQ	effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	SXCM_TS		
intrityCode priorityCode priori	id	id	01	MAY	YES	П		
reQuantity rateQuantity on the Quantity repeatNumber on the Quantity of the Quantity on the Quantity on the Quantity of the Qu	maxDoseQuantity	maxDoseQuantity	0*	MAY	YES	RTO_PQ_PQ		
almCode realmCode 0* YES CS peatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES IVL_INT uteCode routeCode 01 MAY YES CE stutsCode statusCode 01 SHOULD YES CS mplateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883. tt text 01 MAY YES ED concomitantMedicationAssocial indicationAssocial indication indicationAssocial indicationAssocial indication indicationAssocial indication indication indicationAssocial indication	priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE		
peatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES IVL_INT atteCode routeCode 01 MAY YES CE attusCode statusCode 01 SHOULD YES CS mplateId templateId 0* YES III 2.16.840.1.113883. att text 01 MAY YES ED dicationAssocial indicationAssocial indicat	rateQuantity	rateQuantity	01		YES	IVL_PQ		
tuteCode routeCode 01 MAY YES CE tuteCode statusCode 01 SHOULD YES CS tuteCode statusCode 01 SHOULD YES CS tuteX 01 MAY YES II 2.16.840.1.113883. to text 01 MAY YES ED dicationAssocial intricationAssocial intric	realmCode 1	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
mplateld templateld 0* SHOULD YES CS mplateld templateld 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883. At text 01 MAY YES ED dicationAssocial indicationAssocial indicationAs	repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
mplateId templateId 0* YES III 2.16.840.1.113885. kt text 01 MAY YES ED dicationAssocial indicationAssocial ind 1 MAY YES concomitantMedicationIndicationAssociation tivity activity activity 3.1 MAY YES Activity Start Timing Reference tivity End activity End Timing Reference thor author 0* YES Author neomitantMedicationCategoryAssociation NAY YES Consumable Material ta Collection data Collection 01 MAY YES Data Collection tryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship outpledentifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	routeCode	routeCode	01	MAY	YES	CE		
text text 01 MAY YES ED dicationAssociational text 01 MAY YES concomitantMedicationIndicationAssociation tivity activity 01 MAY YES Activity start Timing Start Timing Reference divity End activity End Timing Reference thor author 0* YES Author incomitantMedicationGuitgunt/MedicationGategory/Association necomitantMedicationGuitgunt/MedicationGategory/Association recomitantMedicationGuitgunt/MedicationGategory/Association recomitantMedicationGuitgunt/MedicationGategory/Association recomitantMedicationGuitgunt/MedicationGuitg	statusCode	statusCode	01	SHOULD	YES	CS		
dicationAssocial immlicationAssocial immlicati	emplateId t	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883
trivity activity Start Timing Start Timing Reference Ref	ext	text	01	MAY	YES	ED		
art Timing Reference Refer	ndicationAssociation	omdication Associat	i ∂ n 1	MAY	YES	concomitantMedic	ationIndicationAss	ociation
Timing Reference Reference	Start Timing	Start Timing	01	MAY	YES	Start Timing		
ncomitantMedic ariom@ntegratyMexistratitio@ategoryAssocMtAYI YES concomitantMedicationCategoryAssociation ncomitantMedicatiom@ntegratyMexistrationCategoryAssociation recomitantMedicatiom@ntegratyMexistrationCategoryAssociation YES concomitantMedicationSubCategoryAssociation resumable consumable 11 YES Consumable resumableMater actonsumableMater al1 SHALL YES Consumable resumableMater actonsumableMater al1 SHALL YES Consumable resumableMater actonsumableMater al1 SHALL YES Data Collection tryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship oup Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	Timing	Timing	01	MAY	YES	End Timing		
ncomitantMedicationsSubCategoryAssociation nsumable consumable 11 YES Consumable nsumableMater adonsumableMaterial1 SHALL YES Consumable ta Collection data Collection 01 MAY YES Data Collection tryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES Group Identifier group Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	author	author	0*		YES	Author		
nsumable consumable 11 YES Consumable nsumableMaterial1 SHALL YES Consumable Material ta Collection data Collection 01 MAY YES Data Collection tryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship oup Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	concomitantMedica	ntion@atiegontyAessia	allàidho GategoryAsso	c MtAoYi	YES	concomitantMedic	ationCategoryAsso	ciation
nsumableMater aconsumableMaterial1 SHALL YES Consumable Material ta Collection data Collection 01 MAY YES Data Collection tryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship oup Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	concomitantMedica	ntioneSumbiCartelyTordyiA	atkiohiStilo Gategory A	s Month tion	YES	concomitantMedi	ationSubCategory A	ssociation
ta Collection data Collection 01 MAY YES Data Collection tryRelationship entryRelationship o* YES EntryRelationship oup Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	consumable	consumable	11		YES	Consumable		
tryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship oup Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	consumableMateria	donsumableMateri	al1	SHALL	YES			
oup Identifier group Identifier 01 MAY YES Group Identifier	data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection		
	entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
formant informant 0* YES Informant12	group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier		
	informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		

sdtm::Concomitan	nt Medication						
cda::substanceadm	ninistration[cda:t	emplateId/@root	= 2.16.840.1.11388	3.10.20.25.19]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
intendedRegimenAi	intenidtidRegimen/	Association	MAY	YES	IntendedRegimen	Association	
nonPerformanceRea	ason PerformanceR	etisoin	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant I	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer I	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
	pre-Specified Event	01	MAY	YES	Pre-Specified Event		
precondition 1	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference 1	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
specimen s	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
	study Day of Activity Ending	01	MAY	YES	Study Day of Activity Ending		
· · ·	study Day of Activity Starting	01	MAY	YES	Study Day of Activity Starting		
subject s	subject	01		YES	Subject		
timingReference t	timingReference	01	MAY	YES	Timing Reference		
typeId t	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId	

Concomitant Medication example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<substanceadministration xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-</pre>
instance | xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.25.19"/>
 <id root="1196116343" extension="MDHT"/>
 <text>Text Value</text>
 <statusCode code="completed"/>
 <effectiveTime value="20120504"/>
 <routeCode code="186604830"/>
 <doseQuantity/>
  <maxDoseQuantity/>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <manufacturedMaterial classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND"/>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation>
      <code code="97240855"/>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="143955985"/>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
   </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="CAUS">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
<code code="1385079921"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <code code="582480937"/>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="1787773659"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <value xsi:type="ED">Text Value</value>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
     <id root="1286688543" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
     <id root="741387523" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
     <id root="1965685077" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT"/>
```

```
</entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
     <id root="808579359" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
     <id root="1607946537" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
     <id root="52567730" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="1213887099" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
```

Data Collection

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56]

Information regarding the collection of data or the completion of a question with regard to an activity or other event. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd
 - When information about an event or activity is pre-specified, the negation indicator may be used to state that the information was not collected. Value the indicator as TRUE if the information item was not elicited. [SDTM: CMSTAT, SUSTAT, MHSTAT, CESTAT, MSSTAT]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - The code value indicates the information relates to the collection of data regarding an event or activity.
- **5. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** with data type TS
 - The date/time of data collection: [SDTM: DMDTC, SUDTC, DSDTC, MHDTC, CEDTC, IEDTC, QSDTC, SCDTC, MSDTC]
- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)

sdtm::Data Colle	ection							
cda::act[cda:ten	nplateId/@root = 2	.16.840.1.113883.10	0.20.23.30]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocum	entEntryAct	ACCM	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActM	lood	АРТ	
negationInd	@negationInd	01	MAY	NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.11388: null	3.3.26.1
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			

sdtm::Data Collec	ction						,
cda::act[cda:temp	plateId/@root = 2.	16.840.1.113883.10	0.20.23.30]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS		
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01		YES	ED		
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
event Study Day	event Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject		
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId	

Data Collection example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<act xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="urn:h17-</pre>
org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd" classCode="ACT"
moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
 <id root="1044717370" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
 <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
      <id root="622054199" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

Derived Data Indicator

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57]

A resusable structure that indicates whether a reported value contains derived data.

- 1. Contains exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. Contains exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A code value that indicates the observation indicates whether or not the related observation contains derived
 data.
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type BL
 - Indicates whether or not the assocated data is derived. [SDTM: EGDRVFL, LBDRVFL, QSDRVFL, VSDRVFL, MSDRVFL, MSDRVFL, PCDRVFL]

sdtm::Derived Da	ata Indicator							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	113883.10.20.23.58]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11		NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11		NO	x_ActMoodDocui	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.26.1.
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.2
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	0*	SHALL	YES	BL			

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Derived Da	sdtm::Derived Data Indicator											
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.58]/								
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
author	author	0*		YES	Author							
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship							
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12							
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Derived Data Indicator example

Drug Accountability

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.36]

The structure allows entry of a wide range of data related to the drugs used in a study. It is intended for use in tracking the receipt, dispensing, return, and packaging of the study drug. However, the SDTM IG notes that a) one way a sponsor may choose to distinguish between different types of medications (e.g., study medication, rescue medication, run-in medication) is to use DACAT, and b) DAREFID and DASPID are both available for capturing label information.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of drug accountability items. [SDTM: DASEQ, DAREFID, DASPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

- A coded value that indentifies the drug accountability item whose value is being conveyed. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: DATESTCD, DATEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether the activity recording the drug accountability value did occur. Use statusCode "Completed" if the use occurred. [SDTM: DASTAT]
- 6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The date/time of the accountability assessment. [SDTM: DADTC]
- 7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] value
 - Captures the drug accountability value. The finding may be recorded as a coded value if the result is character based - or as a physical quantity - if the result is numeric. [SDTM: DAORRES, DAORRESU, DASTRESC, DASTRESN, DASTRESU]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **drugAccountabilityCategory** with data type *drug Accountability Category*
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **drugAccountabilitySubCategory** with data type *drug Accountability Sub Category*
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)

Drug Accountability example

ECG Test Result

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.28]

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**= "EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of ECG test result items. [SDTM: EGSEQ, EGREFID, EGSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that indentifies the measurement, test, or examination whose result is being conveyed. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: EGTESTCD, EGTEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] text
 - The reference property of the ED data type is used to capture the file name and path for the external ECG waveform file. [SDTM: EGXFN]

- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether the activity performance of the ECG did occur. Use statusCode "Completed" if the
 use occurred. [SDTM: EGSTAT]
- 7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The performance date of the ECG test. [SDTM: EGDTC]
- **8. SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value**
 - Captures the ECG measurement or finding. The finding may be recorded as a coded value if the result is character based or as a physical quantity if the result is numeric. [SDTM: EGORRES, EGORRESU, EGSTRESC, EGSTRESN, EGSTRESU]
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode
 - Capture the method of the ECG test. [SDTM: EGMETHOD]
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **ecgTestResultCategory** with data type *ecg Test Result Category*
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **ecgTestResultSubCategory** with data type *ecg Test Result Sub Category*
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] position with data type position
- **14. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Non Performance Reason (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 15. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **ecgLeadLocation** with data type *ecg Lead Location*
- **16. SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Baseline Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.53)
- 17. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Derived Data Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57)
- 18. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] testParticipant2
 - a. This testParticipant2 SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRF"
 - b. This testParticipant2 SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEvaluator with data type assigned Evaluator
- 19. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 20. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR

- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)
- 21. Contains zero or one [0..1] study Test Performer
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Study Test Performer (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.72)
- **22. SHALL** satisfy: Use the PQR type. Capture the numeric result in standard units as value and unit, capture the numeric result in the original units as a translation. Note, this is only necessary if the original result does not use the standard units.
- **23. SHALL** satisfy: Use the CE type. Capture the character result in standard units as code and code system, capture the character result in the original units as a translation. Note, this is only necessary if the original result does not use the standard format.

sdtm::ECG Test 1	Result							
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.34]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	SHOULD	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	13	SHALL	YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	01	MAY	YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.
text	text	01	MAY	YES	ED			
value	value	01	SHOULD	YES	ANY			
associatedPosition	associatedPosition	01	MAY	YES	associatedPosition			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
baseline Indicator	baseline Indicator	01	SHOULD	YES	Baseline Indicator			
derived Data Indicator	derived Data Indicator	01	MAY	YES	Derived Data Indicator			
ecgTestResultCate	georg/Pessi-BeinstildoCate	gory Association	MAY	YES	ecgTestResultCate	goryAssociation		
ecgTestResultSub	Catg@astResultiStib	natelgory Associatio	nMAY	YES	ecgTestResultSub	CategoryAssociatio	n	

MDHT Publication

sdtm::ECG Test	Result						
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1	.113883.10.20.23	.34]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
event Study Day	event Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day		
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
leadLocationAsso	ciletadh.ocationAsso	ciatibn	SHOULD	YES	leadLocationAsso	ciation	
nonPerformanceR	easonPerformanceR	etikoln	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
study Test Performer	study Test Performer	01		YES	Study Test Performer		
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject		
testParticipant2	testParticipant2	01	MAY	YES	testParticipant2		
timing Reference	timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Timing Reference		
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId	

ECG Test Result example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34"/>
 <id root="1984293515" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code code="53345365"/>
 <text>Text Value</text>
 <statusCode code="completed"/>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
 <methodCode code="525433515"/>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
```

```
<id root="828486245" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
     <id root="1370996139" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="1421347896"/>
     <methodCode code="1282752850"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
     <id root="912269215" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="BL"/>
     <methodCode code="1659427425"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
     <id root="2078273476" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="BL"/>
     <methodCode code="1109258248"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
     <id root="1564422883" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <text>Text Value</text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
      <methodCode code="1197480823"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
      <id root="1325325949" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <text>Text Value</text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT"/>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Event Severity

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58]

The reusable stucture is used to record information regarding the severity or intensity of an observed event. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code**="TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type CE, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - Provide the severity or intensity of the event.

sdtm::Event Severity											
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17]/											
Name	e XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)										
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF				
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean						
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU				

Name Name Name Condection Name N	sdtm::Event Sever	rity							
Code	cda::observation[c	cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	113883.10.20.23.17]/				
Care	Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
A	code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		2.16.840.1.113883	.3.
	derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
NES CE	effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
IanguageCode IanguageCode O.1	id	id	0*		YES	II			
methodCode methodCode 0* YES CE	interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
PriorityCode	languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
realmCode realmCode 0* YES CS	methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
	priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
statusCode statusCode 01 YES CS targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0* YES CD templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883.11 text text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES CE NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113885.3. author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Reference subject subject 01 YES Subject	realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0.* YES CD templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.11388 3.16 text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES CE NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.11388 3.33 author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Performer2 preference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883 .10 text text 01 YES ED NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 .30 text text text 0* SHALL YES CE NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 .30 text text 0* YES Author 2.16.840.1.113883 .30 text of the subject of text of the subject of text of the subject of text of the subject of text of the subject of text of the subject of text of the subject of the	statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
text text 01 YES ED NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113885.3. author author 0* YES Author EntryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 Informant2 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 Performer performer 0* YES Performer2 Precondition precondition precondition 0* YES Reference Preference reference 0* YES Reference Preference Preference Specimen Specimen 0* YES Specimen Specimen Specimen 0* YES Specimen Subject 01 YES Subject SHALL YES Specimen	targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
value value 0* SHALL YES CE NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883.3. author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10
author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	text	text	01		YES	ED			
entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference Specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen Subject Subject 01 YES Subject	value	value	0*	SHALL	YES	CE			.3.2
informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	author	author	0*		YES	Author			
participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange referenceRange	performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES ReferenceRange specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject 01 YES Subject Subject	precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject 01 YES Subject	reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
subject subject 01 YES Subject	referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			
	specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
typeId typeId 01 YES InfrastructureRootTypeId	subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			
	typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId		

Event Severity example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
    <id root="231683801" extension="MDHT"/>
```

Event Study Day

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59]

The resusable structure contains information to identify the study day on which the event it is related to occurred. "Study Day" refers to the relative day of an observation or other event with respect the the designated reference day for the study - which is labled as "Day 1". Note, dates prior to the reference data are decremented by 1, with the day preceding the reference day designated as "Study Day -1". This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code**="TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A fixed value that indicates the observation captures the actual study day for an event.
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type INT
 - The applicable study day value. [SDTM: various]

sdtm::Event Stud	ly Day		,				·	
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.11]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocu	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD	.3.26.1.1
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	П			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS]

sdtm::Event Stud	ly Day										
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11]/											
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)				
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT						
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS						
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD						
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883				
text	text	01		YES	ED						
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	INT						
author	author	0*		YES	Author						
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship						
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12						
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2						
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2						
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition						
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference						
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange						
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen						
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject						
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId					

Event Study Day example

Finding About

```
[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.40]
```

The Findings About structure is used to capture information about an event or intervention that is cannot be included within the data structures directly associated with the event or intervention type.

```
1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
```

- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**= "EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the findings about result. [SDTM: FASEQ, FASPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the findings about result. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: FATESTCD, FATEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not a measurement has been performed. [SDTM: FASTAT]
- 6. Contains zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
- 7. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value
 - The findings about result, using both original units and a standard format or set of units. [SDTM: FAORRES, FAORRESU, FASTRESC, FASTRESN, FASTRESU]
- 8. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] targetSiteCode
 - Used to specify the location of a clinical evaluation. [SDTM: FALOC]
- 9. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 10. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="DEF" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - **d.** This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type CE

A coded value to identify the concept which is considered to be the object of the finding about observation. [SDTM: FAOBJ]

- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **findingAboutCategory** with data type *finding About Category*
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **findingAboutSubCategory** with data type *finding About Sub Category*
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Baseline Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.53)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP

- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)
- $16.\,MAY$ contain zero or one [0..1] study Finding Evaluator
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Finding Evaluator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.73)

sdtm::Finding Al	oout						
cda::observation	cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.45	5]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	12	SHALL	YES	II		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE		
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS		
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*	MAY	YES	CD		
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01		YES	ED		
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	ANY		
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
baseline Indicator	baseline Indicator	01	MAY	YES	Baseline Indicator		
data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
findingAboutCate	g óinydAn goAchatiío tGate	g 0 rylAssociation	MAY	YES	findingAboutCate	goryAssociation	
findingAboutSub(Callegiony Aksondi Stilbfo	alegory Association	MAY	YES	findingAboutSubC	Category Association	1
findingObservatio	n Objete g Observation	n O bjectAssociation	SHALL	YES	findingObservatio	nObjectAssociation	
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	SHALL	YES	Group Identifier		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		

sdtm::Finding Al	ltm::Finding About											
cda::observation	da::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.45]/											
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
non Performance Reason	non Performance Reason	01	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason							
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
study Finding Evaluator	study Finding Evaluator	01	MAY	YES	Study Finding Evaluator							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Finding About example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.45"/>
 <id root="316565403" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code code="771415593"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
  <targetSiteCode code="597819741"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="DEF">
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1129498868"/>
    </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
      <id root="1501942169" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
 </entryRelationship>
```

```
<entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1532228387" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1290488419"/>
      <targetSiteCode code="2067894508"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
      <id root="1276497603" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="BL"/>
      <targetSiteCode code="401650600"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
      <id root="1158655430" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship>
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
          <id root="520086710" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
          <targetSiteCode code="21840054"/>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Group Identifier

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61]

The reusable structure contains information on an identifier that can be assigned to a concommitant medication, adverse event or other event, and that is used as a grouping mechanism. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id
 - The group code value. [SDTM: CMGRPID, EXGRPID, SUGRPID, AEGRPID, DSGRPID, MHGRPID, CEGRPID, EGGRPID, LBGRPID, PEGRPID, QSGRPID, SCGRPID, VSGRPID, DAGRPID, MBGRPID, MSGRPID, PCGRPID, PPGRPID, FAGRPID,]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code**="TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - The code value indicates that the act contains group identifier information.

sdtm::Group Ide	ntifier		_					
cda::act[cda:tem	plateId/@root = 2.	16.840.1.113883.1	0.20.23.15]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocum	entEntryAct	ACCM	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActM	lood	APT	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD	.3.26.1.1
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	11	SHALL	YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.15
text	text	01		YES	ED			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			

sdtm::Group Ide	edtm::Group Identifier												
cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15]/													
Name	ame XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)												
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition								
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference								
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen								
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject								
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId							

Group Identifier example

Human Clinical Disposition

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23]

Disposition information provides an accounting for all subjects who entered the study and may include protocol milestones, such as randomization, as well as the subject's completion status or reason for discontinuation for the entire study or each phase or segment of the study, including screening and post-treatment follow-up.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - An identifier that is used to ensure the uniqueness of subject records within the substance use domain. [SDTM: DSSEQ, DSREFID] Note, the Sequence Number is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A code drawn from a controlled terminology for the event or protocol milestone. The verbatim name for the term must be captured as well. [SDTM:DSTERM; DSDECOD]
- 5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The start date/time of the disposition event. [SDTM: DSSTDTC]
- 6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] dispositionCategory with data type disposition Category
- 7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"

- **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **dispositionSubCategory** with data type *disposition Sub Category*
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Epoch* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.71)
- 9. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)
- **10. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Starting* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)

Human Clinical Disposition example

Human Clinical Exposure

[SubstanceAdministration: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.19]

The template captures details of a subject's exposure to protocol-specified study treatment. Study treatment may be any intervention that is prospectively defined as a test material within a study, and is typically but not always supplied to the subject.

- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] id
 - A sponsor supplied reference number for the study treatment. [SDTM: EXSPID]
- **4.** MAY contain zero or one [0..1] text
 - A text description of the dosing. [SDTM: EXDOSTXT]
- 5. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] effectiveTime
 - Information on when and how oftern the study treatment was taken. Possible values include start date, stop date, and duration. Note, only two of these need to be valued, and only two values are supported. [SDTM: EXSTDTC, EXENDTC, EXDUR, EXDOSFRQ]
- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode
 - The route by which the treatment is administered. [SDTM: EXROUTE]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] approachSiteCode with data type CE
 - An indication of the location, e.g. left arm, where the substance was administered. [SDTM: EXLOC]
- 8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity
 - The amount of study treatment taken at a single administration. [SDTM: EXDOSE, EXDOSU]
- MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity
 - Information on the total daily dose of the medication. The structure also accommodates periods other than a
 day. [SDTM: EXDOSTOT] Note, this attribute can also be used if multiple total dosage amounts need to be
 reported.
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 11. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Consumable Material (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.55)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **exposure** Category with data type *exposure* Event Category
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **exposureEventSubCategory** with data type *exposure Event Sub Category*
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**= "EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**
 - **d.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value**

Information about the reason for the medication being taken. [SDTM: CMINDC]

- a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **doseAdjustmentReason** with data type *dose Adjustment Reason*
- **16. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Epoch* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.71)
- 17. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entry Relationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates the observation captures an element's order within a trial arm.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type INT

A value that gives the order of an element within the trial arm. [SDTM: TAETORD]

- $18.\,MAY$ contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Starting* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68)
- 19. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR

- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Ending* (templateId:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.67)
- 20. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)

Human Clinical Exposure example

Human Clinical Laboratory Test Result

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30]

Information on laboratory data collected on a reporting form or received from a central provider or vendor.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the laboratory result. [SDTM: LBSEQ, LBSPID] A single
 identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the laboratory test result. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: LBTESTCD, LBTEST. LBLOINC] If the LOINC code is available it should be used as the base code within the CD type.
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not an exam has been performed. [SDTM: LBSTAT]
- **6. SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with data type CD
 - The laboratory result, using both original units and a standard format or set of units. [SDTM: LBORRES, LBORRESU, LBSTRESC, LBSTRESU]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode
 - Indicates the method of the test or examination. [SDTM: LBMETHOD]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 9. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Specimen Information (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **laboratoryTestResultCategory** with data type *laboratory Test Result Category*
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **laboratoryTestResultSubCategory** with data type *laboratory Test Result Sub Category*
- 12. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] referenceRange
 - a. This reference Range SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFV"
 - b. This referenceRange SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observationRange

- **a.** This observationRange **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **b.** This observationRange **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN.CRT" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- c. This observationRange **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
- **d.** This observationRange **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **interpretationCode**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.83 ObservationInterpretation)

The value is used to interpret the meaning of the range information.

e. This observationRange SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with data type PQR

Contains the actual reference range value as an interval of physical quantities. Note, the predetermined value of interpretation code indicates that the normal range is being reported. [SDTM: LBORNRLO, LBORNHRHI, LBSTTNLO, LBSTNRLO, LBSTRNHI, LBSTNRC, LBNRIND] Standard reference range values go into the base value and unt, while the original values use the translation property of the PQR type.

- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
- a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Non Performance Reason (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] study Test Performer
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Test Performer* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.72)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Baseline Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.53)
- 16. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Derived Data Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57)
- 17. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] observation
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates the observation concerns the subject's fasting status.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type BN

Information on whether the person was fasting at the time the specimen was collected. [SDTM: LBFAST]

- **18. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains zero or one [0..1] **LabtoxicityGrade** with data type *lab Toxicity Grade*

Human Clinical Laboratory Test Result example

Human Clinical Subject Demographics

[Organizer: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14]

The demographic information for a study subject which is not accommodated within the recordTarget structure. Currently, for human clinical trial reporting, age of the subject is the only contained item.

- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code=** "TBD" (CodeSystem:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - Indicates that the contained information includes subject demographic data that is not acommodated by the record target participation.
- **4.** Contains exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** with data type CS
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] ageAssociation
 - a. This ageAssociation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This ageAssociation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] subjectAge
 - a. This subjectAge SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
 - b. This subjectAge SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
 - c. This subjectAge SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code/@code="TBD" Reported Age (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates this is an age observation.

d. This subjectAge SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] value with data type PQ

The recorded age of the study subject. Note, in some cases age will be available while date of birth is either not known or withheld. [SDTM: AGE, AGEU]

- **6.** MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] component
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)

sdtm::Human C	Clinical Subject De	mographics	'		,	•	•				
cda::organizer[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.4]/											
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)				
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocum	entEntryOrganizer	BATTERY				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActMood		APT				
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU				
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD	.3.26.1.1			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS						
id	id	0*		YES	II						
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS						
statusCode	statusCode	11		YES	CS						
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23			

sdtm::Human Cl	dtm::Human Clinical Subject Demographics											
cda::organizer[co	eda::organizer[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.4]/											
Name	XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance						Value(s)					
ageAssociation	ageAssociation	01	MAY	YES	AgeAssociation							
author	author	0*		YES	Author							
component	component	0*		YES	Component4							
data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection							
event Study Day	event Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day							
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12							
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId						

Human Clinical Subject Demographics example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<organizer xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="CLUSTER">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.4"/>
 <id root="1097899503" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
 <statusCode code="completed"/>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
      <id root="1951796591" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </observation>
 </component>
  <component>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
      <id root="870965205" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
```

```
<high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship>
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
          <id root="1825617213" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </component>
</organizer>
```

Inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.29]

The structure includes inclusion and exclusion criteria exceptions. It should be used to record any criteria violations, even if a sponsor has granted a waiver or the subject was admitted by mistake. The intent is to only include information relating to criteria the subject did not meet. It should include exceptions to inclusion or exclusion cretieria at the time that eligibility for study entry is determined - at the end of a run in period or immediately before randmization.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the inclusion/exclusion exception. [SDTM: IESEQ, IESPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A coded value that indentifies the inclusion or exclusion criteria that was not met. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: IETESTCD, IETEST]
- **5. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type BL
 - The response to the question was the inclusion or exclusion criteria met? [SDTM: IEORRES, IESTRESC]
- 6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **inclusionExclusionCategory** with data type *inclusion Exclusion Category*
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **inclusionExclusionSubCategory** with data type *inclusion Exclusion Sub Category*
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)

sdtm::Inclusion o	or Exclusion Criter	ria Not Met					
cda::observation[[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.35]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	12	SHALL	YES	П		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE		
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS		
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01		YES	ED		
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	BL		
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
inclusionExclusion	ıGathgooyÆxxduisiti	offategory Associati	o 6 HALL	YES	inclusionExclusion	nCategoryAssociati	on
inclusionExclusion	nSmtHCsitegExycAssion	ii atib Category Assoc	iMiAY	YES	inclusionExclusion	nSubCategoryAsso	ciation
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		

sdtm::Inclusion	sdtm::Inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met												
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.35]/													
Name	Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)												
subject subject 01 YES Subject													
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId							

Inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.35"/>
  <id root="1797351125" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="BL"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
      <id root="2093986402" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship>
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
          <id root="882445418" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Medical History Item

```
[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25]
```

The Medical History dataset generally includes the subject's prior and concomitant conditions at the start of the trial. Examples of subject medical history information could include general medical history and gynecological history.

```
1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
```

- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem:
- 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of medical history items. [SDTM: MHSEQ, MHREFID, MHSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - The code value = ASSERTION
- **5. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **statusCode**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 HL7ActStatus)
 - Used to indicate whether the activity occurrence of the medical history event did occur. Use statusCode "Completed" if the use occurred. [SDTM: MHOCCUR]
- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The start and stop date/times of the medical history event. [SDTM: MHSTDTC, MHENDTC]
- **7. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE
 - A code value and descriptive text to provide information on the nature of the mdical condition or event. [SDTM: MHTERM, MHMODIFY, MHDECOD]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **medicalHistoryCategory** with data type *medical History Category*
- $10.\,\mathrm{MAY}$ contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **medicalHistorySubCategory** with data type *medical History Sub Category*
- 11. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Pre-Specified Event (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.64)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Body System or Organ Class* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.54)
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity End Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.51)
- 16. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)

sdtm::Medical Histo	ory Item						
cda::observation[cda	a:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.31]/			
Name XI	Path	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode @	classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode @:	moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd @:	negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor @:	nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code co	ode	11	SHALL	YES	CD		
derivationExpr de	erivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime eff	fectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS		
id id	ı	13	SHALL	YES	II		
interpretationCode int	terpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ		
languageCode lar	nguageCode	01		YES	CS		
methodCode me	ethodCode	0*		YES	СЕ		
priorityCode pri	riorityCode	01		YES	СЕ		
realmCode rea	almCode	0*		YES	CS		
repeatNumber rep	peatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
statusCode sta	atusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS		HL7ActStatus 2.16.840.1.113883
targetSiteCode tar	rgetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
templateId ter	mplateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
text tex	xt	01		YES	ED		
value va	alue	11	SHALL	YES	СЕ		
End Timing En	ctivity nd Timing eference	01	MAY	YES	Activity End Timing Reference		
author au	ıthor	0*		YES	Author		
	ody System or rgan Class	01	MAY	YES	Body System or Organ Class		
data Collection da	ata Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection		
entryRelationship en	ntryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
event Study Day ev	ent Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day		
group Identifier gro	oup Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier		
informant inf	formant	0*		YES	Informant12		
medicalHistoryCatege	ockie⁄ad Hoistaniy/Ga	e@olryAssociation	MAY	YES	medicalHistoryCa	tegoryAssociation	
medicalHistorySubtra	ateligoally AstsovyiSti	offategoryAssociati	o M AY	YES	medicalHistorySu	CategoryAssociati	on

sdtm::Medical H	istory Item						
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.31]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
nonPerformanceR	e ason PerformanceR	eŵsoln	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
pre-Specified Event	pre-Specified Event	01	SHALL	YES	Pre-Specified Event		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject		
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId	

Medical History Item example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.31"/>
 <id root="1745650545" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code code="1589636598"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CE" code="1005011212"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
      <id root="1429484633" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1031783919" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="1789584864"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
     <id root="750022117" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
     <id root="1256519301" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
     <id root="968380678" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="526166415" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <statusCode code="completed"/>
```

Microbiology Specimen Finding

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37]

The structure is used to store microbiology findings that include organisms found, gram stain results, and organism growth status.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the microbiology finding. [SDTM: MBSEQ, MBREFID, MBSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the microbiology finding. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: MBTESTCD, MBTEST. MBLOINC] If the LOINC code is available it should be used as the base code within the CD type.
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not an exam has been performed. [SDTM: MBSTAT]
- **6. SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] value
 - The microbiology specimen result, using both original units and a standard format or set of units. [SDTM: MBORRES, MBORRESU, MBSTRESC, MBSTRESN, MBSTRESU]
- 7. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] methodCode
 - Indicates the method of the test or examination. [SDTM: MBMETHOD]
- 8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **microbiologySpecimenFindingCategory** with data type *microbiology Specimen Finding Category*
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] microbiologySpecimenFindingSubCategory with data type microbiology Specimen Finding Sub Category
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] study Test Performer
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Test Performer* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.72)
- 12. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Non Performance Reason (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Specimen Information* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- **14. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Baseline Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.53)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Derived Data Indicator (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57)
- **16.** Contains zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **microbiologyResultCategory** with data type *microbiology Result Category*

Microbiology Specimen Finding example

Microbiology Susceptibility

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.38]

The structure is used to store any findings related to the organisms found and submitted under the heading of microbiology specimen. This will usually consist of susceptibility testing results, but can also be other organism-related findings such as extent of growth of an organism.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the microbiology finding. [SDTM: MSSEQ, MSREFID, MSSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the microbiology susceptibility result. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: MSTESTCD, MSTEST. MSLOINC] If the LOINC code is available it should be used as the base code within the CD type.
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not an exam has been performed. [SDTM: MSSTAT]
- **6. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** with data type TS
 - The date/time that the test was performed. [SDTM: MSDTC]
- 7. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **value**
 - The microbiology specimen result, using both original units and a standard format or set of units. [SDTM: MSORRES, MSORRESU, MSSTRESC, MSSTRESN, MSSTRESU]
- 8. SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] methodCode
 - Indicates the method of the test or examination. [SDTM: MSMETHOD]
- 9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] group Identifier with data type Group Identifier
- 10. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] microbiologySusceptibilityResultCategoryAssociation with data type microbiology Susceptibility Result Category Association
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] microbiologySpecimenResultSubCategoryAssociation with data type microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub Category Association

- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] study Test Performer with data type Study Test Performer
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] nonPerformanceReason with data type Non Performance Reason
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] baseline Indicator with data type Baseline Indicator
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] derived Data Indicator with data type Derived Data Indicator
- 16. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 17. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)

sdtm::Microbiolo	ogy Susceptibility							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1	1.113883.10.20.23	5.42]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	TS			
id	id	13	SHALL	YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*	SHOULD	YES	СЕ			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.4
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	0*	SHOULD	YES	ANY			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
baseline Indicator	baseline Indicator	01	MAY	YES	Baseline Indicator			
derived Data Indicator	derived Data Indicator	01	MAY	YES	Derived Data Indicator			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
event Study Day	event Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day]

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Microbiolo	ogy Susceptibility						
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.42	2]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
group Identifier	group Identifier	11	SHALL	YES	Group Identifier		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
microbiologySpec	inniaResioItSgylSQete	ighach ResoltiStilo©ate	gMrAX Association	YES	microbiologySusc	eptibilityFindingSu	bCategoryAssociat
microbiologySusc	epatibibibiRksgylsOsto	gotilyiAisyoCciatiloGate	golflyAlskociation	YES	microbiologySusc	eptibilityFindingCa	tegoryAssociation
nonPerformanceR	e ason PerformanceR	etilsolin	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
study Test Performer	study Test Performer	01	MAY	YES	Study Test Performer		
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject		
timing Reference	timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Timing Reference		
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId	

Microbiology Susceptibility example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.42"/>
 <id root="575152653" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code code="169670294"/>
 <statusCode code="completed"/>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
  <methodCode code="1314047733"/>
 <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
      <id root="1537840674" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
```

```
<value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
      <methodCode code="1650593256"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
      <id root="2122240404" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT"/>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Non Performance Reason

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62]

The reusable structure contains information on the reason that information relating to an intended measure or other activity was not collected.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code/@code**="TBD" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - The code value identifies this observation as a non-performance reason.
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE
 - A coded indication of the reason that information relating to the intended activity or measure was not collected. [SDTM: CMREASND, SUREASND, MHREASND, CEREASND, EGREASND, LBREASND, PEREASND, QSREASND, SCREASND, VSREASND, DAREASND, MBREASND, MSREASND, PCREASND, PRREASND, FAREASND]

sdtm::Non Perfe	ormance Reason									
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9]/										
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)			
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT			
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF			
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean					
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU			
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 TBD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST					

sdtm::Non Perfo	rmance Reason							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1	.113883.10.20.23.	9]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	CE			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId		

Non Performance Reason example

</observation>

Pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39]

Data collected about tissue concentrations of anylytes (usually study drugs and/or their metabolites) as a function of time after dosing the study drug.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the pharacokinetics result. [SDTM: PCSEQ, PCREFID, PCSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the pharmacokinetics result. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: PCTESTCD, PCTEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not an exam has been performed. [SDTM: PCSTAT]
- **6. SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with data type CD
 - The pharmacokinetics result, using both original units and a standard format or set of units. [SDTM: PCORRES, PCORRESU, PCSTRESC, PCSTRESN, PCSTRESU]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode
 - Indicates the method of the test or examination. [SDTM: PCMETHOD]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **pharmacokineticsTestResultCategory** with data type *pharmacokinetics Test Result Category*
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entry Relationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] pharmacokineticsTestResultSubCategory with data type pharmacokinetics Test Result Sub Category
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - **a.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates the observation concerns the subject's fasting status.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type BN

Information on whether the person was fasting at the time the specimen was collected. [SDTM: LBFAST]

12. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Specimen Information* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)

13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] study Test Performer
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Study Test Performer (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.72)

15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Derived Data Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57)

16. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **typeId**
- **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **observation**
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="DEF" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value identifies this as an asssay quantitation observation.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type IVL_PQ

Captures the lower limit of assay quantitation. Value as the low property of the IVL data type. The units of measure are expected to match those designated as the standard units for the result. [SDTM: PCLLOQ]

sdtm::Pharmacol	kinetic Concentrat	ion Finding					
cda::observation	cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	113883.10.20.23.43]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	13	SHALL	YES	II		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ		
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		
methodCode	methodCode	01	MAY	YES	СЕ		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		

sdtm::Pharmacol	kinetic Concentrat	ion Finding					
cda::observation[[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.43]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS		
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01		YES	ED		
value	value	01	SHOULD	YES	CD		
assayQuantitation.	Assavj@iomtitation.	A@sdciation	SHOULD	YES	assayQuantitation.	Association	
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
derived Data Indicator	derived Data Indicator	01	MAY	YES	Derived Data Indicator		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
fastingAssociation	fastingAssociation	01	MAY	YES	fastingAssociation		
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
non Performance Reason	non Performance Reason	01	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
pharmacokinetics'	ophRomaltCkitogiory	AsstReiauilo Category.	AM ACYation	YES	pharmacokinetics.	TestResultCategory.	Association
pharmacokinetics.	Textra altSkiln@ates@	d ogt ResoltiStilo Gateg	olty/A\fsociation	YES	pharmacokinetics	TestResultSubCateg	oryAssociation
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
specimen Information	specimen Information	01	SHALL	YES	Specimen Information		
study Test Performer	study Test Performer	01	MAY	YES	Study Test Performer		
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject		
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId	

Pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.43"/>
 <id root="1663459155" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code code="1909786431"/>
 <statusCode code="completed"/>
 <effectiveTime>
   <low value="2012"/>
   <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
 <value xsi:type="CD" code="1288797411"/>
 <methodCode code="1595064730"/>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation>
     <code code="359645496"/>
     <value xsi:type="BN"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <typeId/>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="DEF">
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <value xsi:type="IVL_PQ"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
     <id root="1660571181" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
     <id root="2047689171" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <methodCode code="1174185556"/>
     <specimen typeCode="SPC">
       <specimenRole classCode="SPEC"/>
     </specimen>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="1419065775" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
          <methodCode code="1746908095"/>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <entryRelationship>
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
          <id root="159152972" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
        </act>
      </entryRelationship>
    </procedure>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1330460229" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1883077653"/>
      <methodCode code="1585621946"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
      <id root="1234205451" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="BL"/>
      <methodCode code="1885686754"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.40]

Data collected for relevant parameters of tissue concentrations of anylytes.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the pharacokinetics parameter result. [SDTM: PPSEQ] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the pharmacokinetics parameter result. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: PPTESTCD, PPTEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not an exam has been performed. [SDTM: PPSTAT]
- **6. SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with data type CD
 - The pharmacokinetics parameter result, using both original units and a standard format or set of units. [SDTM: PPORRES, PPORRESU, PPSTRESC, PPSTRESN, PPSTRESU]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Specimen Information (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **pharmacokineticsParameterCategory** with data type *pharmacokinetics Parameter Category*
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] pharmacokineticsParameterSubCategory with data type pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub Category
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Non Performance Reason (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 12. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)

sdtm::Pharmacol	sdtm::Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding										
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.44]/											
Name	Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)										
classCode	classCode @classCode 11 SHALL NO ActClassObservation ALRT										
moodCode @moodCode 11 SHALL NO x_ActMoodDocumentObservation DEF											

sdtm::Pharmacoki	inetic Parameter	Finding				•	
cda::observation[c	cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.44]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	11	SHALL	YES	II		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE		
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS		
rargetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
emplateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
ext	text	01		YES	ED		
value	value	01	SHOULD	YES	CD		
nuthor	author	0*		YES	Author		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
	non Performance Reason	01	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
oharmacokinetics Pa	phannac6kingticy.l	Rasadriettė oficategory A	A SMA Mition	YES	pharmacokinetics	arameterCategory A	Association
pharmacokineticsPa	plannacSkh@tiegl	Mga/luseton/Sitilo @ateg	oly/Askociation	YES	pharmacokinetics	ParameterSubCateg	oryAssociation
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		

sdtm::Pharmaco	sdtm::Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding												
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.44]/													
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)						
specimen Information	specimen Information	01	MAY	YES	Specimen Information								
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject								
timing Reference	timing Reference	01	SHOULD	YES	Timing Reference								
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId							

Pharmacokinetic Parameter Finding example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.44"/>
  <id root="1852698190" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="760802796"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="1995606235"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
      <id root="1230261177" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
      <id root="429343880" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <specimen typeCode="SPC">
        <specimenRole classCode="SPEC"/>
      </specimen>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
```

```
</observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <entryRelationship>
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
          <id root="1329874910" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <entryRelationship>
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
          <id root="1592730606" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
        </act>
      </entryRelationship>
    </procedure>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1864037382" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1556218861"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
      <id root="2094258497" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT"/>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Physical Examination Finding

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32]

A structure for collecting findings derived from physical exams.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the physical exam finding. [SDTM: PESEQ, PESPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the physical exam finding. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: PETESTCD, PETEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not the specified physical exam has been performed. [SDTM: PESTAT]
- 6. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The date time of the physical exam. [SDTM: PEDC]
- 7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value**
 - The result of the component of the physical exam indicated by the code value. Verbatim findings are captured in original text. A result or finding in standard format should be recorded as a base value either code or physical quantity. A modified reported term is included as a translation. [SDTM: PEMODIFY, PEORRES, PEORESU, PESTRESC]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] methodCode
 - The method used for conducting the test or examination. [SDTM: PEMETHOD]
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode
 - Can be used to specify where a physical exam finding occurred. [SDTM: PELOC]
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **physicalExamResultCategory** with data type *physicalExam Result Category*
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **physicalExamResultSubCategory** with data type *physical Exam Result Sub Category*
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Body System or Organ Class* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.54)
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)

15.MAY contain zero or one [0..1] study Finding Evaluator

a. Contains exactly one [1..1] Study Finding Evaluator (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.73)

-	xamination Findin							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	113883.10.20.23.37	7]/		1	,	
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	12	SHALL	YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	01	MAY	YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	01	MAY	YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	01	SHOULD	YES	ANY			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
body System or Organ Class	body System or Organ Class	01	MAY	YES	Body System or Organ Class			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
nonPerformanceR	easonPerformanceR	etikoln	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			1
physicalExamRes	ılpGysiczdFyXusnRcisi	nill@GhtegoryAssocia	i M AY	YES	physicalExamRes	ultCategoryAssocia	ion	1
physicalExamRes	ılpBybiCalEgaryRes	a disatilo Category Ass	odvikAidin	YES	physicalExamRes	ultSubCategoryAss	ociation	

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Physical E	xamination Findir	ng									
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37]/											
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)				
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition						
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference						
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange						
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen						
study Finding Evaluator	study Finding Evaluator	01	MAY	YES	Study Finding Evaluator						
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject						
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId					

Physical Examination Finding example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37"/>
  <id root="1631885157" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="1590963302"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <methodCode code="68252003"/>
  <targetSiteCode code="1888644134"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
      <id root="915057373" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1539123873" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
```

Planned Study Day

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.63]

The resusable structure contains information that is used to identify the study day on which the event it is related was planned to occurr. "Study Day" refers to the relative day of an observation or other event with respect the the designated reference day for the study - which is labled as "Day 1". Note, dates prior to the reference data are decremented by 1, with the day preceding the reference day designated as "Study Day -1". This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse for different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- **1. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="INT" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A fixed value that indicates the observation captures the planned study day for an event.
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type INT
 - The applicable study day value. [SDTM: various]

sdtm::Planned St	tudy Day							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.	.113883.10.20.23.10	0]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocui	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.26.1
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			

sdtm::Planned St	udy Day						
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.10]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS		
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01		YES	ED		
value	value	0*	SHALL	YES	INT		
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject		
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId	

Planned Study Day example

Pre-Specified Event

```
[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.64]
```

An observation that indicates whther a pre-speicified event occurred or not. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)

- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - The code value indicates that the observation refers to occurrence of a pre-specified event.
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type BL
 - Indicate whether or not the the indicated activity or event was prespecified on the CRF. [SDTM: CMPRESP. SUPRESP, AEPRESP, MHPRESP, CEPRESP]

sdtm::Pre-Specifi	ed Event						
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.28	3]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	0*		YES	II		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ		
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS		
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS		
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD		
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01		YES	ED		
value	value	0*	SHALL	YES	BL		
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		

sdtm::Pre-Specif	sdtm::Pre-Specified Event												
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.28]/													
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)													
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange								
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen								
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject								
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId							

Pre-Specified Event example

Protocol Deviation

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.26]

Used to capture events that are considered to be deviations from the protocol that has been established for the study subject.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
- 3. SHALL contain [1..3] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of protocol deviation items. [SDTM: DVSEQ, DVREFID, DVSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - Use the code value ASSERTION
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - Used to record the start and stop date/times of the protocol deviation. [SDTM: DVSTDTC, DVENDTC]
- **6. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE
 - A code value and descriptive text to provide information on the nature of the protocol deviation. [SDTM: DVTERM, DVDECOD]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **protocolDeviationCategory** with data type *protocol Deviation Category*
- 8. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"

- **b.** This entryRelationship Contains exactly one [1..1] **protocolDeviationSubCategory** with data type *protocol Deviation Sub Category*
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Epoch* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.71)

sdtm::Protocol De	eviation 							
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.3	32]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	ion	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	13	SHALL	YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.2
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	11	SHALL	YES	CE			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
protocolDeviation	Cartegory/ADesvicitatio	60atelgory Associatio	nMAY	YES	protocolDeviation	CategoryAssociatio	on	
protocolDeviation	Sph@atcgDeyAasioni	Stüb Category Associ	a SiHi OULD	YES	protocolDeviation	SubCategoryAssoc	ation	
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Protocol I	sdtm::Protocol Deviation											
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32]/												
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)												
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
study Epoch	study Epoch	01	MAY	YES	Study Epoch							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Protocol Deviation example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32"/>
  <id root="287536819" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="653777453"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CE" code="1612347439"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25"/>
      <id root="1057371984" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Questionnaire Finding

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.33]

A questionnaire is a written or electronic survey instrument comprised of a series of questions, designed to measure a specific item or set of items. Questionnaire data may include, but are not limited to subject reported outcomes and validated or non-validated questionnaires. The QS domain is not intended for use in submitting a set of questions grouped on the CRF for convenience of data capture.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the questionnaire finding. [SDTM: QSSEQ, QSSPID] A
 single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

- A coded value that identifies the questionnaire finding. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: QSTESTCD, QSTEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not the specified questionnaire response was elicited. [SDTM: QSSTAT]
- **6.** MAY contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime**
 - Used to capture the evaluation interval associated with the questionnaire finding. E.g., "Have you experienced any episodes in the last two years?" [SDTM: QSEVLINT]
- 7. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] value
 - The response to the questionnaire item indicated by the code value. A result or finding in standard format should be recorded as a base value either code or physical quantity. A modified reported term is included as a translation. [SDTM: QSORRES, QSORRESU, QSSTRESC, QSSTRESN, QSSTRESU]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 9. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **questionnaireCategory** with data type *questionnaire Category*
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **questionnaireSubCategory** with data type *questionnaire Sub Category*
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 12. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Baseline Indicator (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.53)
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Derived Data Indicator* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57)
- **14. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)
- 15. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)

sdtm::Questionn	sdtm::Questionnaire Finding										
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.38]/											
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)											
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF				
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean						
nullFlavor @nullFlavor 01 NO NullFlavor ASKU											

sdtm::Questionnai	ire Finding							
cda::observation[c	cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	13883.10.20.23.38]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			İ
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	12	SHALL	YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			İ
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			ĺ
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			İ
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.1
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	01	SHOULD	YES	ANY			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
I	baseline Indicator	01	SHALL	YES	Baseline Indicator			
data Collection	data Collection	01	SHOULD	YES	Data Collection			
	derived Data Indicator	01	MAY	YES	Derived Data Indicator			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
nonPerformanceRea	axonPerformanceR	e ûs oln	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
questionnaireCateg	qryeAtsisonciaitiie Gate	gdrylAssociation	SHALL	YES	questionnaireCate	goryAssociation		
questionnaireSubCa	aquegatiyAssacciStib(anegoryAssociation	MAY	YES	questionnaireSub(CategoryAssociation		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Questionn	sdtm::Questionnaire Finding											
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.38]/												
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)												
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
timing Reference	timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Timing Reference							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Questionnaire Finding example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.38"/>
  <id root="168384858" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="1949412130"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
      <id root="919084638" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="252625741" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="1237177027"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
      <id root="787276379" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
```

```
<effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="BL"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
     <id root="1900344119" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <value xsi:type="BL"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
     <id root="1279854288" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT"/>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
     <id root="1192789906" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="2055375052" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <statusCode code="completed"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
```

</observation>

Specimen Information

[Procedure: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59]

The reusable structure carrying specimen information is has, as its starting point, the act of specimen collection. Specimen information is captured as characteristics of the entity playing the specimen role, while specimen condition is recorded as a component act.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
- 4. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - The point in time at which the specimen on which the test is based was collected. This may also be a time interval with a start point and a stopping point. [SDTM: LBDTC, LBENDTC, MBDTC, PCDTC, PCENDTC] Note the point in time, or the start of the specimen collection interval is expected data, while the end point of a collection interval is optional.
- 5. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] targetSiteCode
 - The body site from which a specimen was collected. {SDTM: MBLOC]
- 6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] specimen
 - a. This specimen SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="SPC"
 - b. This specimen **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **specimenRole**
 - a. This specimenRole SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="SPEC"
 - b. This specimenRole MAY contain zero or one [0..1] id

An identifier for the specimen on which the test result is based. [SDTM: LBREFID, MBREFID, MSREFID, PCREFID]

- c. This specimenRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **specimenEntity**
 - a. This specimenEntity SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="ENT"
 - b. This specimenEntity SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @determinerCode="INSTANCE"
 - c. This specimenEntity SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] code

Used to indicate the specimen type. [SDTM: LBSPEC, PCSPEC, PPSPEC]

- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observation**
 - **a.** This observation Contains exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The value indicates the nature of the observation. It provides information on the specimen condition.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with data type CE

Information on the condition of a specimen used for testing. [SDTM: LBSPCCND, MBSPCCND, PCSPCCND]

8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)

sdtm::Specimen								
cda::procedure[c	da:templateId/@r	oot = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.5	59]/		0		
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClass		ACCM	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	APT	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
approachSiteCode	approachSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.26.1.1
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	SHOULD	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	СЕ			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*	MAY	YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.
text	text	01		YES	ED			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
conditionAssociat	omnditionAssociat	oon.1	MAY	YES	conditionAssociat	on		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
event Study Day	event Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
participatingSpeci	nparticipatingSpeci	nOenl	SHOULD	YES	participatingSpeci	men		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			

sdtm::Specimen	sdtm::Specimen Information											
cda::procedure[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59]/												
Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)												
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
timing Reference	timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Timing Reference							
typeId typeId 01 YES InfrastructureRootTypeId												

Specimen Information example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
 <id root="316114861" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
 <effectiveTime>
   <low value="2012"/>
   <high value="2012"/>
 </effectiveTime>
 <targetSiteCode code="891615884"/>
 <specimen typeCode="SPC">
   <specimenRole classCode="SPEC">
     <id root="1281361841" extension="MDHT"/>
   </specimenRole>
 </specimen>
 <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <value xsi:type="CE" code="778443918"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
      <id root="2029027513" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <targetSiteCode code="1820669887"/>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
     <id root="1155619604" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
```

Study Arm

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.66]

The template contains information on the study arm to which the subject was assigned, the planned study arm. Patients in clinical trials are assigned to on part or segment of a study- a study "arm." One arm receives a different treatment from another. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - Provide the code for the planned arm. [SDTM: ARMCD]
- 4. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] text
 - Provide the description of the planned arm for the subject. [SDTM, ARM].
- 5. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime
 - The reference period for the subject's participation in the study. It is usually equivalent to an interval that begins on the date/time when the person was first exposed to study treatment, and ends when toe subject was determined to have ended the trial. The end date is often equivalent to the date/time of last exposure to study treatment. [SDTM: RFSTDTC, RFENDTC].

sdtm::Study Arm cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.8]/										
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocur	nentEntryAct	ACCM			
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActN	lood	APT			
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean					
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU			
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	3.3.		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	11	SHALL	YES	IVL_TS					
id	id	0*		YES	II					
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS					
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE					
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS					
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS					
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10		

sdtm::Study Arm													
cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.8]/													
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)						
text	text	01	SHALL	YES	ED								
author	author	0*		YES	Author								
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship								
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12								
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2								
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2								
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition								
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference								
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen								
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject								
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId							

Study Arm example

Study Day of Activity Ending

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.67]

A fixed value that indicates the observation captures the actual study day on which a potentially multi-day event ended. "Study Day" refers to the relative day of an observation or other event with respect the the designated reference day for the study - which is labled as "Day 1". Note, dates prior to the reference data are decremented by 1, with the day preceeding the reference day designated as "Study Day -1". This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse for different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type INT
 - The applicable study day value. [SDTM: various]

ClassCode © ClassCode 11 SHALL NO ActClassObservation DEF	sdtm::Study Day	of Activity Ending	3						
ClassCode GetasCode I1 SHALL NO ActClassObservation DEF	cda::observation[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.1	113883.10.20.23.13]/				
March Micros Mi	Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
No	classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	١
ASKU NO NullFlavor Nu	moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF	
Code	negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			١
ActivationExpr derivationExpr deri	nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	١
	code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		2.16.840.1.113883	i 3.3
Section Sect	derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
YES CE	effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			١
languageCode languageCode 01 YES CS CE CE CE CE CE CE CE CE CE CE CE CE CE	id	id	0*		YES	II			
methodCode methodCode 0* YES CE priorityCode priorityCode 01 YES CE realmCode realmCode 0* YES CS repeatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES IVL_INT statusCode statusCode 0* YES CS targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0* YES CD targetSiteCode templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883.1 text text 01 YES ED suture value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 1* YES Reference reference reference 1* YES Reference reference reference 1* YES Reference subject subject 01 YES Subject	interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode priorityCode 01 YES CE realmCode realmCode 0* YES CS repeatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES IVL_INT statusCode statusCode 01 YES CS rempeatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES CS respective targetSiteCode 0* YES CD remplateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.11388.3.1 YES ED respective value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author rentryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference reference subject 01 YES Subject	languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			١
realmCode realmCode 0* YES CS repeatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES IVL_INT statusCode statusCode 01 YES CS targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0* YES CD templateId templateId 0* YES III 2.16.840.1.113883.1 text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Reference subject subject 01 YES Subject	methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			١
repeatNumber repeatNumber 01 YES IVL_INT statusCode statusCode 01 YES CS targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0* YES CD templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.11388.3.1 text text 01 YES ED tauthor author 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES EntryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			Ì
statusCode statusCode 01 YES CS targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0* YES CD templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883.1 text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference subject subject 01 YES Subject	realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			١
targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0* YES CD templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883.1 text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange referenceRange specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
templateId templateId 0* YES II 2.16.840.1.113883.1 text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			Ì
text text 01 YES ED value value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES EntryRelationship entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
value value 0* SHALL YES INT author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference reference reference 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.1
author author 0* YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	text	text	01		YES	ED			Ì
entryRelationship entryRelationship 0* YES EntryRelationship informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition Preference reference 0* YES Reference Reference referenceRange referenceRange Specimen specimen 0* YES Reference Specimen YES Reference Specimen YES Reference Specimen YES Specimen Subject Subject 01 YES Subject	value	value	0*	SHALL	YES	INT			١
informant informant 0* YES Informant12 participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	author	author	0*		YES	Author			١
participant participant 0* YES Participant2 performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
performer performer 0* YES Performer2 precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES Reference specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
precondition precondition 0* YES Precondition reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES ReferenceRange specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject subject 01 YES Subject	participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			١
reference reference 0* YES Reference referenceRange referenceRange o* YES ReferenceRange specimen o* YES Specimen Subject o YES Subject Subje	performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
referenceRange referenceRange 0* YES ReferenceRange specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen Subject 01 YES Subject Sub	precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
specimen specimen 0* YES Specimen subject 01 YES Subject	reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			١
subject subject 01 YES Subject	referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			
	specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
typeId typeId 01 YES InfrastructureRootTypeId	subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			١
	typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId		

Study Day of Activity Ending example

Study Day of Activity Starting

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68]

A fixed value that indicates the observation captures the actual study day on which a potentially multi-day event began. "Study Day" refers to the relative day of an observation or other event with respect the the designated reference day for the study - which is labled as "Day 1". Note, dates prior to the reference data are decremented by 1, with the day preceeding the reference day designated as "Study Day -1". This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse for different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A fixed value that indicates the observation captures the actual study day on which a potentially multi-day event began.
- **4. SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type INT
 - The applicable study day value. [SDTM: various]

sdtm::Study Day	of Activity Startin	g					
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.2	113883.10.20.23.12]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocui	nentObservation	DEF
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean		
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST		
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS		
id	id	0*		YES	II		
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	СЕ		

InfrastructureRoot TypeId

sdtm::Study Day of Activity Starting cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.12]/ Name **XPath** Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s) YES CS languageCode languageCode 0..1 methodCode 0..* YES CE methodCode CE priorityCode priorityCode 0..1 YES 0..* YES CS realmCode realmCode IVL_INT 0..1 YES repeatNumber repeatNumber statusCode statusCode 0..1 YES CS targetSiteCode targetSiteCode 0..* YES CD 0..* II templateId templateId YES 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.12 0..1 YES ED text text 0..* SHALL YES INT value value 0..* author author YES Author entryRelationship entryRelationship 0..* YES EntryRelationship 0..* informant informant YES Informant12 participant 0..* YES Participant2 participant 0..* YES Performer2 performer performer 0..* YES precondition precondition Precondition reference reference 0..* YES Reference 0..* YES referenceRange referenceRange ReferenceRange 0..* YES specimen specimen Specimen 0..1 YES subject subject Subject 0..1 YES

Study Day of Activity Starting example

typeId

typeId

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.12"/>
 <id root="1396616598" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
</observation>
```

Study Epoch

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.71]

As part of the design of a trial, the planned period of subjects' participation in the trial is divided into Epochs. Each Epoch is a period of time that serves a purpose in the trial as a whole. That purpose will be at the level of the primary objectives of the trial. Typically, the purpose of an Epoch will be to expose subjects to a treatment, or to prepare for such a treatment period (e.g., determine subject eligibility, wash out previous treatments) or to gather data on subjects after a treatment has ended. This structure is captured as a template in order to facilitate its reuse as a characteristic of different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" , where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - The code value indicates that the act information relates to an epoch.
- 4. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] text
 - The text name or title of the epoch.

sdtm::Study Epo	ch							
cda::act[cda:tem	plateId/@root = 2.	16.840.1.113883.1	[0.20.23.25]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocun	entEntryAct	NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 ACCM	.3.26.
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActM	lood	APT	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.26.1
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20
text	text	01	SHALL	YES	ED			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		1	

sdtm::Study Ep	sdtm::Study Epoch											
cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25]/												
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId						

Study Epoch example

Subject Characteristic

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34]

Used to capture subject related data that is does not fit within the other SDTM domains.

- **1. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain [1..2] id
 - A value that is provided to ensure the uniqueness of the subject characteristic item. [SDTM: SCSEQ, SCSPID] A single identifier, the sequence number, is required.
- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that identifies the subject characteristic. The verbatim text is placed within the original text property of the CD data type. [SDTM: SCTESTCD, SCTEST]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode
 - Used to indicate whether or not the specified study characteristic response was elicited. [SDTM: SCSTAT]
- 6. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] value
 - The response to the study characteristic item indicated by the code value. A result or finding in standard format should be recorded as a base value either code or physical quantity. A modified reported term is included as a translation. [SDTM: SCORRES, SCORRESU, QSSTRESC, SCSTRESN, SCSTRESU]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
- **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Group Identifier* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61)
- 10. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **subjectCharateristicCategory** with data type *questionnaire Category*
- 11. Contains zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **subjectCharateristicSubCategory** with data type *subject Charateristic Sub Category*

sdtm::Subject Ch	naracteristic							
cda::observation	[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1.	113883.10.20.23.39]/				ĺ
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	ĺ
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocui	nentObservation	DEF	١
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01		YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	12	SHALL	YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	0*		YES	CE			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS			
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	0*		YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.1
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	01	SHOULD	YES	ANY			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			

MDHT Publication

sdtm::Subject Ch	sdtm::Subject Characteristic											
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39]/												
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection							
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship							
group Identifier	group Identifier	01	MAY	YES	Group Identifier							
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12							
nonPerformanceR	e nson PerformanceR	e Disolin	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason							
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							

YES

YES

YES

YES

Subject

subjectCharateristicCategoryAssociation

InfrastructureRoot TypeId

subjectCharaterist|cSubCategoryAssociation

Subject Characteristic example

subject

typeId

subject

typeId

0..1

0..1

subjectCharaterist collariegotChArastoriat of altegoryAssociat of HALL

subjectCharaterist callifeat@gorytAsistcalib@ategoryAssociation

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39"/>
 <id root="306481692" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code code="659666983"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <templateId root="null"/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
      <id root="2128806397" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
```

```
<entryRelationship>
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
          <id root="1314793039" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
          <statusCode code="completed"/>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="2011020909" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="2049186997"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
      <id root="1715635947" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Subject Element

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.69]

The Subject Element content consolidates information about the timing of each subjects progress through the epochs and elements of the trial.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id
 - The identifier is assigned to ensure uniqueness of the subject records within the domain. [SDTM: SESEQ]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

- The code value indicates the nature of the element. If the element is unplanned, the code value should indicate this. [SDTM: ETCD]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] text
 - A text description of the element whether planned or unplanned. [SDTM: ELEMENT, SEUPDES]
- 6. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime
 - Information that records the start and stop dates of the element. A value for the start date interval lower bound is required. [SDTM: SESDTC, SEENDTC]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Epoch* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.71)
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] observation
 - a. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" *Observation* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
 - **b.** This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
 - c. This observation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

The code value indicates the observation captures an element's order within a trial arm.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type INT

A value that gives the order of an element within the trial arm. [SDTM: TAETORD]

sdtm::Subject E	lement							
cda::act[cda:ten	nplateId/@root = 2	.16.840.1.113883.	10.20.23.26]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActClassDocum	entEntryAct	ACCM	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentActM	lood	APT	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	3.26.1.1
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	11	SHALL	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	11	SHALL	YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23.26
text	text	01	MAY	YES	ED			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			

sdtm::Subject Ele	sdtm::Subject Element											
cda::act[cda:tem	plateId/@root = 2.	16.840.1.113883.10	0.20.23.26]/									
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
elementOrderAsso	c iltinu ntOrderAsso	O at i on	MAY	YES	elementOrderAsso	ciation						
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship							
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12							
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2							
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2							
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition							
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference							
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen							
study Epoch	study Epoch	01	MAY	YES	Study Epoch							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Subject Element example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<act xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="urn:h17-</pre>
org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd" classCode="ACT"
moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.26"/>
 <id root="1068488841" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
 <text>Text Value</text>
 <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation>
      <code code="1734112754"/>
      <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.25"/>
      <id root="912236577" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <text>Text Value</text>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

Substance Use

[SubstanceAdministration: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.21]

The structure is used to capture substance use information that may be used to assess the efficacy and/or safety of therapies that look to mitigate the effects of chronic substance use, or that could be used as covariates in other efficacy and/or safety analyses. This information may be independent of planned study evaluations, or may be a key outcome (e.g., planned evaluation) of a clinical trial. In many clinical trials, detailed substance use information as provided for in the domain model above may not be required (e.g., the only information collected may be a response to the question ?Have you ever smoked tobacco??); in such cases, many of the Qualifier variables would not be submitted. This content may contain responses to questions about use of pre-specified substances as well as records of substance use collected as free text.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SBADM" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- **3. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id**
 - An identifier that is used to ensure the uniqueness of subject records within the substance use domain. [SDTM: SUSEQ]
- **4. MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text**
 - Used to capture textual information about the use of the substance. [SDTM: SUDOSTXT]
- 5. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] statusCode, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 HL7ActStatus)
 - Used to indicate whether the activity use of a particular substance did occur. Use statusCode "Completed" if the use occurred. [SDTM: SUOCCUR]
- **6.** Contains zero or more [0..*] **effectiveTime**
 - Information on when and how oftern the substance was taken. Possible values include start date, stop date, and duration. Note, only two of these need to be valued, and only two values are supported. [SDTM: SUSTDTC, SUENDTC, SUDUR, SUDOSFRQ]
- 7. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode
 - The route by which the substance is administered, applied or ingested. [SDTM: SUROUTE]
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity
 - Information on the dosage of the substance that was consumed. [SDTM: SUDOSE, SUDOSU]
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] maxDoseQuantity
 - Information on the total daily dose of the substance. The structure also accommodates periods other than a
 day. [SDTM: SUDOSTOT] Note, this attribute can also be used if multiple total dosage amounts need to be
 reported.
- 10. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] consumable
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Consumable Material* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.55)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] substanceUseCategory with data type substance Use Category
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **substanceUseSubCategory** with data type *substance Use Sub Category*
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship

- a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
- b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Pre-Specified Event (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.64)
- 14. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)
- 15. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Starting* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68)
- 16. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Ending* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.67)
- 17. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity Start Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.52)
- 18. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Activity End Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.51)
- 19. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Data Collection* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.56)
- 20. SHALL satisfy: The efective time attribute is used to capture information regarding the start, stop, duration and frequency of use for the concommitant medication. There shall be Two SXPR components created. The first will be an interval of time stamps (IVL_TS) to addres stop and start dates. Note, when duration is included, it is associated with either the stop or the start date. That is to say, only two of the three interval parameters may be instantiated, since, with two known, the third can be derived. The second SXPR component addresses the frequency of use. It uses the periodic interval (PIVL) type. Note, that this HL7 type tends to invert the usual expression. I.e. BID is expressed as every 12 hours.

sdtm::Substance	Use										
cda::substanceadministration[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27]/											
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)				
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClass		SBADM				
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentSubst	anceMood	EVN				
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean						
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU				
administrationUni	(Gdde inistrationUni	:Oade		YES	CE						
approachSiteCode	approachSiteCode	0*		YES	CD						
code	code	01		YES	CD						
doseQuantity	doseQuantity	01	MAY	YES	IVL_PQ						
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	0*		YES	SXCM_TS						

sdtm::Substance	Use						
cda::substancead	ministration[cda:t	emplateId/@roo	ot = 2.16.840.1.11	13883.10.20.23.27]/			
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)
id	id	11	SHALL	YES	П		
maxDoseQuantity	maxDoseQuantity	01	MAY	YES	RTO_PQ_PQ		
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE		
rateQuantity	rateQuantity	01		YES	IVL_PQ		
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS		
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT		
routeCode	routeCode	01	MAY	YES	CE		
statusCode	statusCode	01	MAY	YES	CS		HL7ActStatus 2.16.840.1.113883
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883
text	text	01	MAY	YES	ED		
activity End Timing Reference	activity End Timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Activity End Timing Reference		
activity Start Timing Reference	activity Start Timing Reference	01	MAY	YES	Activity Start Timing Reference		
author	author	0*		YES	Author		
consumable	consumable	11		YES	Consumable		
consumable Material	consumable Material	11	SHALL	YES	Consumable Material		
data Collection	data Collection	01	MAY	YES	Data Collection		
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship		
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12		
nonPerformanceR	eassonPerformanceR	e Disoln	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason		
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2		
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2		
pre-Specified Event	pre-Specified Event	01	MAY	YES	Pre-Specified Event		
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition		
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference		
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen		
study Day of Activity Ending	study Day of Activity Ending	01	MAY	YES	Study Day of Activity Ending		

sdtm::Substance	sdtm::Substance Use											
cda::substance administration [cda:templateId/@root=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27]/												
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)					
study Day of Activity Starting	study Day of Activity Starting	01	MAY	YES	Study Day of Activity Starting							
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject							
substanceUseCate	g ourbAtasmocildisio Gate	g0rylAssociation	MAY	YES	substanceUseCate	goryAssociation						
substanceUseSubC	CatelgstnynAskbeciStilot	Megory Association	MAY	YES	substanceUseSubC	CategoryAssociation	1.					
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId						

Substance Use example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<substanceadministration xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-</pre>
instance" xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.27"/>
  <id root="107017916" extension="MDHT"/>
  <text>Text Value</text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20120504"/>
  <routeCode code="1333347957"/>
  <doseQuantity/>
  <maxDoseQuantity/>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <manufacturedMaterial classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND"/>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="1478121267" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <text>Text Value</text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation/>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.23"/>
      <id root="1788061751" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.24"/>
     <id root="1629316316" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <act classCode="ACT">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
     <id root="2125217114" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <statusCode code="completed"/>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="295277767" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <statusCode code="completed"/>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </act>
 </entryRelationship>
```

</substanceadministration>

Timing Reference

[Act: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70]

The timing reference makes it possible to indicate the timing of a measurement or activity as an offset from an anchoring event. Note, in SDTM, the anchoring event is known as a "Time Point Reference'. The reference, described as "an elapsed time relative to a fixed reference point, such as time of last dose", is known as a "Planned Time Point. This structure is captured as a template to facilitate its reuse for different types of data within clinical trial reporting.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- **2. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" *Event* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] id
 - A numeric identifier for the planned time point in order to facilitate sorting of the data content. [SDTM: VSTPTNUM]
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A text description of when the measurement should be taken. This may be captured as an elapsed duration with respect to the anchor time point. [SDTM: VSELTM]
- MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime
 - **a. SHALL** satisfy: The width property of the IVL_TS data type is used.
 - The planned elapsed time a duration at which the event or measurement is to take place with reference to the anchoring time point. [SDTM: VSELTM]
- **6.** MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **act**

Information on a fixed reference point that acts as an anchor for indicating when a measurement, observation, or other event is expected to happen. The event timeing is indicated as an offset from the time point reference.

- a. This act **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" *Act* (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- b. This act SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
- c. This act SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

A code that indicates the nature of the fixed reference point that is referred to by the timing reference. If a suitable value set has not been defined, the original text property of the coded type is used. [SDTM: VSTPTREF]

d. This act MAY contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime

The date time of the anchor time point. [SDTM: VSRFTDTC]

Information on a fixed reference point that acts as an anchor for indicating when a measurement, observation, or other event is expected to happen. The event timeing is indicated as an offset from the time point reference.

7. SHALL satisfy: The width property of the IVL_TS data type is used.

sdtm::Timing Re	sdtm::Timing Reference											
cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14]/												
Name	Name XPath Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)											
classCode	classCode @classCode 11 SHALL NO x_ActClassDocumentEntryAct ACCM											
moodCode	moodCode @moodCode 11 SHALL NO x_DocumentActMood APT											

sdtm::Timing Re	ference				,			
cda::act[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14]/								
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.26.1.1
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	MAY	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	01	MAY	YES	II			
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	П		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20.23
text	text	01		YES	ED			
anchorAssociation	anchorAssociation	01	MAY	YES	AnchorAssociatio	n		
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId		

Timing Reference example

Visit

[Encounter: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17]

The activity that is captured within the data report of a subject's experience is organized by visit, by the subject's encounter with a study clinician. The encounter may be face to face, or it may be indirect, such as over the phone. All reported activity either takes place within the context of a study, or is associated with the visit (encounter) in which it is reported to the investigator.

- SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ENC" (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] id
 - The clinical encounter number. It is a numeric value that is used for sorting. [SDTM, VISITNUM].
- 4. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code
 - A coded value that indicates the type or name of the vist. If this information is not formally condified, the value may be placed in the original text property of the coded data type. [SDTM: VISIT].
- **5.** MAY contain zero or one [0..1] text
 - A text block to be used for description of an unplanned visit. [SDTM: SVUPDES]
- 6. SHOULD contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime
 - The interval data type allows entry of the start date/time of the visit and of the end/date time. In SDTM, SVSTDTC, SVENDTC.
- 7. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Adverse Event* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.22)
- 8. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Vital Sign* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.35)
- MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Planned Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.63)
- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Starting* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.68)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Study Day of Activity Ending* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.67)
- 12. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Such entryRelationships SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"

- **b.** Such entryRelationships **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **substanceAdministration**, where its type is *Concomitant Medication*
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Concomitant Medication* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.25.18)
- 13. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *ECG Test Result* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.28)
- **14. MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.29)
- 15. MAY contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Human Clinical Laboratory Test Result* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30)
- **16. MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Physical Examination Finding* (templateId:
- 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.32) **17.** Contains zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - a. This entryRelationship **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - **b.** This entryRelationship Contains zero or one [0..1] **substanceAdministration**, where its type is *Substance Use*
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Substance Use* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.21)
- **18.** Contains zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Microbiology Specimen Finding* (templateId:
 - 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37)
- **19.** Contains zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Microbiology Susceptibility* (templateId:
- 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.38)
- **20.** Contains zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.39)
- **21.** Contains zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship**
 - **a.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Finding About* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.40)
- 22. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - b. Contains exactly one [1..1] Drug Accountability (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.36)

sdtm::Visit								
cda::encounter[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.5]/								
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClass		ACCM	
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_DocumentEnco	unterMood	APT	
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	

sdtm::Visit								
cda::encounter[c	da:templateId/@re	oot = 2.16.840.1.11	3883.10.20.23.5]/					
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	11	SHOULD	YES	IVL_TS			
id	id	11	SHALL	YES	II			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
statusCode	statusCode	01		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20
text	text	01	MAY	YES	ED			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
concommitantMed	licaticouAnsitaintlidex	li0ationAssociation	MAY	YES	concommitantMed	licationAssociation		1
drug Accountability	drug Accountability	01	MAY	YES	Drug Accountability			
eCG Test Result	eCG Test Result	0*	MAY	YES	ECG Test Result			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
finding About	finding About	01		YES	Finding About			
human Clinical Adverse Event	human Clinical Adverse Event	0*	MAY	YES	Adverse Event			
human Clinical Vital Sign	human Clinical Vital Sign	0*	MAY	YES	Vital Sign			
inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met	inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met	0*	MAY	YES	Inclusion or Exclusion Criteria Not Met			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
laboratory Test Result	laboratory Test Result	0*	MAY	YES	Human Clinical Laboratory Test Result			•
microbiology Specimen	microbiology Specimen	01		YES	Microbiology Specimen Finding			
microbiology Susceptibility	microbiology Susceptibility	01		YES	Microbiology Susceptibility			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding	pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding	01		YES	Pharmacokinetic Concentration Finding			

sdtm::Visit									
cda::encounter[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.5]/									
Name XPath		Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)		
physical Examination	physical Examination	0*	MAY	YES	Physical Examination Finding				
planned Study Day	planned Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Planned Study Day				
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition				
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference				
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen				
study Day of Activity Ending	study Day of Activity Ending	01	MAY	YES	Study Day of Activity Ending				
study Day of Activity Starting	study Day of Activity Starting	01	MAY	YES	Study Day of Activity Starting				
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject				
substanceUseAsso	ciutistanceUseAsso	cuation		YES	substanceUseAsso	ciation			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId			

Visit example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<encounter xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">
 <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.5"/>
 <id root="1810318143" extension="MDHT"/>
 <code code="519177252"/>
  <text>Text Value</text>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <substanceAdministration>
      <id root="1297692695" extension="MDHT"/>
      <text>Text Value</text>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime value="20120504"/>
      <routeCode code="2104091938"/>
      <doseQuantity/>
      <maxDoseQuantity/>
      <consumable/>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="CAUS"/>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR"/>
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <substanceAdministration>
      <id root="128143916" extension="MDHT"/>
      <text>Text Value</text>
```

```
<statusCode code="completed"/>
     <routeCode code="1237498905"/>
     <doseQuantity/>
     <maxDoseQuantity/>
     <consumable/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
   </substanceAdministration>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.6"/>
     <id root="132680270" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus" displayName="Adverse Event - Reported"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="276650960" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.17"/>
         <id root="169913585" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.7"/>
     <id root="392613429" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <interpretationCode codeSystemName="TrialDataIntepretations"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
       <observation>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="894132021" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
```

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.10"/>
         <id root="2088364104" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
         <id root="277634411" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="587470726" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.10"/>
     <id root="1221369677" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.34"/>
     <id root="1888945669" extension="MDHT"/>
```

```
<code code="23520736"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="834464315" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="1868145088" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
         <id root="1586165138" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
         <id root="626538149" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="886100146" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
         <id root="2103717374" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.37"/>
     <id root="305663130" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="531571592"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="1738419518" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
```

```
<id root="299808738" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation/>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.42"/>
     <id root="1702744715" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="1606560608"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
         <id root="756863987" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
         <id root="1195499849" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.43"/>
     <id root="296880343" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="1740762472"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
```

```
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation/>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <typeId/>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="DEF">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="2016564720" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59"/>
         <id root="1952842166" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
         <specimen typeCode="SPC"/>
         <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
         <entryRelationship>
           <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
             <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </observation>
         </entryRelationship>
         <entryRelationship>
           <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
             <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
             <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
           </act>
         </entryRelationship>
       </procedure>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="1242372855" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
```

```
</effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.58"/>
         <id root="565054615" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
   </observation>
 </entryRelationship>
 <entryRelationship>
   <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
     <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.45"/>
     <id root="1521704309" extension="MDHT"/>
     <code code="552027266"/>
     <text>Text Value</text>
     <effectiveTime>
       <low value="2012"/>
       <high value="2012"/>
     </effectiveTime>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="DEF">
         <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP"/>
     <entryRelationship>
       <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.15"/>
         <id root="938478652" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </act>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
         <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
         <id root="906845631" extension="MDHT"/>
         <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
         <text>Text Value</text>
         <effectiveTime>
           <low value="2012"/>
           <high value="2012"/>
         </effectiveTime>
       </observation>
     </entryRelationship>
     <entryRelationship>
       <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
```

```
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.57"/>
          <id root="1727903189" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
          <text>Text Value</text>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
      <entryRelationship>
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.30"/>
          <id root="933559162" extension="MDHT"/>
          <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
          <text>Text Value</text>
          <effectiveTime>
            <low value="2012"/>
            <high value="2012"/>
          </effectiveTime>
          <entryRelationship>
            <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
              <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
              <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
            </observation>
          </entryRelationship>
        </act>
      </entryRelationship>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</encounter>
```

Vital Sign

[Observation: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.35]

A vital sign measurement that is collected for the study subject. A vital sign is a measure of a particular physiological statistic, often taken by a health professional, that is intended to assess a basic body function.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 HL7ActClass)
- 2. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 HL7ActMood)
- 3. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)
 - A coded indication of the nature of the vital sign. [SDTM, VSTESTCD, VSTEST] the descriptive text associated with the code.
- **4. SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**, where the @code **SHALL** be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 HL7ActStatus)
 - Use the value "completed" to indicate a desired observation was performed. If no observation was performed, provide the null flavor "NI"
- 5. SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime with data type TS
 - The date time on which the measurement was taken.
- 6. MAY contain [0..2] value

- The result of the observation. Note, if the observation was not performed, the value will not be present. Observation values may be provided as text, as coded data, or as physical quantities. A second observation value may be provided to include the content in standard format or units. The second observation may be a coded element to provide information using a standard code set. It may be a numeric value to provide the information using the standard unit of measure. [SDTM: VSORRES, VSORRESU, VSSTRESN, VSSTRESU].
- 7. SHALL contain [2..2] interpretationCode, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: TrialDataIntepretations)
 - Used to indicate whether a value represents a baseline value, and whether or not the value was derived. [SDTM: VSBLFL, VSDRVFL].
- 8. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] targetSiteCode
 - The body locatin relevant to the vital sign measurement. [SDTM: VSLOC]
- 9. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. This entryRelationship SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP"
 - b. This entryRelationship SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] observation

INLINE

- a. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode
- b. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode
- c. This observation SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code, where the @code SHALL be selected from (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1 NCI Thesaurus)

A code value that indicates that the observation is that of body position.

d. This observation **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** with data type CE

A coded value that indicates the body position for the subject when the vital sign measurement was recorded.

INLINE

- 10. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Event Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.59)
- 11. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Planned Study Day* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.63)
- 12. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="REFR" REFR
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Timing Reference* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.70)
- 13. MAY contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship
 - a. Contains @typeCode="COMP" COMP
 - **b.** Contains exactly one [1..1] *Non Performance Reason* (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.62)

sdtm::Vital Sign									
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.7]/									
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)		
classCode	@classCode	11	SHALL	NO	ActClassObservat	on	ALRT		
moodCode	@moodCode	11	SHALL	NO	x_ActMoodDocur	nentObservation	DEF		
negationInd	@negationInd	01		NO	Boolean				
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU		

sdtm::Vital Sign								
cda::observation[cda:templateId/@	root = 2.16.840.1	1.113883.10.20.23	.7]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	
code	code	11	SHALL	YES	CD		NCI Thesaurus 2.16.840.1.113883 null	.3.2
derivationExpr	derivationExpr	01		YES	ST			
effectiveTime	effectiveTime	01	SHOULD	YES	TS			
id	id	0*		YES	II			
interpretationCode	interpretationCode	22	SHALL	YES	СЕ		TrialDataIntepreta	tion
languageCode	languageCode	01		YES	CS			
methodCode	methodCode	0*		YES	CE			
priorityCode	priorityCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
repeatNumber	repeatNumber	01		YES	IVL_INT			
statusCode	statusCode	11	SHALL	YES	CS		HL7ActStatus 2.16.840.1.113883	.5.1
targetSiteCode	targetSiteCode	01	MAY	YES	CD			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.
text	text	01		YES	ED			
value	value	02	MAY	YES	ANY			
associatedPosition	associatedPosition	01	MAY	YES	associatedPosition			
author	author	0*		YES	Author			
entryRelationship	entryRelationship	0*		YES	EntryRelationship			
event Study Day	event Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Event Study Day			
informant	informant	0*		YES	Informant12			
nonPerformanceR	emmPerformanceR	eŵsoin	MAY	YES	Non Performance Reason			
participant	participant	0*		YES	Participant2			
performer	performer	0*		YES	Performer2			
planned Study Day	planned Study Day	01	MAY	YES	Planned Study Day			
precondition	precondition	0*		YES	Precondition			
reference	reference	0*		YES	Reference			
referenceRange	referenceRange	0*		YES	ReferenceRange			
specimen	specimen	0*		YES	Specimen			

sdtm::Vital Sign cda::observation[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.7]/										
Name	XPath	th Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)								
subject	subject	01		YES	Subject					
timingReference	timingReference	01	MAY	YES	Timing Reference					
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId				

Vital Sign example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<observation xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"</pre>
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
 classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.7"/>
  <id root="2059336283" extension="MDHT"/>
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="2012"/>
    <high value="2012"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <interpretationCode codeSystemName="TrialDataIntepretations"/>
  <targetSiteCode code="1532043213"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
 Thesaurus"/>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="874347240"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.11"/>
      <id root="648128121" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
      <interpretationCode code="211747608"/>
      <targetSiteCode code="2078308062"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.10"/>
      <id root="748119476" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
```

```
<value xsi:type="INT" value="1"/>
      <interpretationCode code="206809769"/>
      <targetSiteCode code="1711929849"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.14"/>
      <id root="1769858593" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1" codeSystemName="NCI</pre>
Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
        <act classCode="ACT"/>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.9"/>
      <id root="247242912" extension="MDHT"/>
      <code code="TBD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"</pre>
 codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="2012"/>
        <high value="2012"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CE" code="337880239"/>
      <interpretationCode code="937631154"/>
      <targetSiteCode code="974992278"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Chapter

5

OTHER CLASSES

Topics:

- Consumable Material
- Study Finding Evaluator
- Study Test Performer

This section of the Implementation Guide describes other classes that are not CDA Clinical Documents, Sections, or Clinical Statements.

Consumable Material

[Consumable: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.55]

This resusable structure captures information for medicinal substances tested in trials and/or substances consumed by trial subjects.

- 1. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @typeCode="CSM"
- 2. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] manufacturedProduct
 - a. This manufacturedProduct SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MANU"
 - b. This manufacturedProduct Contains exactly one [1..1] manufacturedMaterial
 - a. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="MMAT"
 - **b.** This manufacturedMaterial Contains exactly one [1..1] @determinerCode="KIND"
 - c. This manufacturedMaterial SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] code

The code attribute captures information about the nature of the drug, medication or therapy. Within SDMT, medication information can appear as a concommitant medication, as the study medication within the exposure domain, or as a substance that is used. {SDTM: CMTRT, CMMODIFY, CMDECOD, EXTRT, SUTRT, SUMODIFY, SUDECOD]

d. This manufacturedMaterial MAY contain zero or one [0..1] lotNumberText

The lot number is relevant when information regarding the study treatment is provided. [SDTM: EXLOT]

- **e.** This manufacturedMaterial **SHALL** satisfy: The vebatim medication name is captured as the original text property within the material.code attribute.
- **f.** This manufacturedMaterial **SHALL** satisfy: The standardized or dictionary-derived text description of the medication is captured as the code property of the translation within the material.code attribute. Code system OID must be valued as well.
- **g.** This manufacturedMaterial **SHALL** satisfy: If the text description is modified to facilitate coding, the modified name is captured as the original text property of the translation within the material.code attribute.

sdtm::Consumable Material										
cda::consumable[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.20]/										
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)			
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU			
typeCode	@typeCode	01	SHALL	NO	ParticipationType		CSM			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS					
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10.20		
manufacturedPro	duntanufacturedProc	du c t.1		YES	ManufacturedProd	uct				
medication	medication	01	SHALL	YES	Medication					
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId				

Consumable Material example

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<consumable xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3" xsi:schemaLocation="urn:hl7-org:v3 CDA.xsd"
typeCode="CSM">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.20"/>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
        <manufacturedMaterial classCode="MMAT" determinerCode="KIND">
```

Study Finding Evaluator

[Participant1: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.73]

Information on the performer of a test or other activity within the context of the study. Within SDTM, this is captured as vendor information.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRF"
- 2. Contains zero or one [0..1] roleOfEvaluator with data type role Of Evaluator
- 3. Contains exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity, where its type is Associated Entity

sdtm::Study Find	ding Evaluator							
cda::participant1[cda:templateId/@root = 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.61]/								
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Cardinality Severity Nullable Data Type Conformance Value(s)					
contextControlCo	d@contextControl0	· ම ස්		NO	ContextControl		ОР	
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
typeCode	@typeCode	11	SHALL	NO	ParticipationType		ADM	
functionCode	functionCode	01		YES	CE			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	
time	time	01		YES	IVL_TS			
associatedEntity	associatedEntity	11		YES	AssociatedEntity			
roleOfEvaluator	roleOfEvaluator	01		YES	roleOfEvaluator			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoo	TypeId		

Study Finding Evaluator example

Study Test Performer

[Participant1: templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.23.72]

Information on the performer of a test or other activity within the context of the study. Within SDTM, this is captured as vendor information.

- 1. SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="AUT"
- 2. Contains exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity, where its type is Associated Entity
- 3. SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] roleOfPerformer
 - a. This roleOfPerformer SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="ASSIGNED"
 - **b.** This roleOfPerformer **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **performer**
 - a. This performer SHALL contain zero or one [0..1] @classCode="ORG"
 - **b.** This performer **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] @determinerCode="INSTANCE"
 - **c.** This performer **SHALL** contain zero or more [0..*] **name**

The name of the "vendor" that performed the test. [SDTM: LBNAM]

sdtm::Study Test Performer								
cda::participant	l[cda:templateId/@	@root = 2.16.840.1	.113883.10.20.23.60	0]/				
Name	XPath	Cardinality	Severity	Nullable	Data Type	Conformance	Value(s)	أ
contextControlCo	d@contextControl0	ම ස්		NO	ContextControl		OP	
nullFlavor	@nullFlavor	01		NO	NullFlavor		ASKU	
typeCode	@typeCode	11	SHALL	NO	ParticipationType		ADM	
functionCode	functionCode	01		YES	СЕ			
realmCode	realmCode	0*		YES	CS			
templateId	templateId	0*		YES	II		2.16.840.1.113883	.10
time	time	01		YES	IVL_TS			
associatedEntity	associatedEntity	11		YES	AssociatedEntity			
roleOfPerformer	roleOfPerformer	01	SHALL	YES	roleOfPerformer			
typeId	typeId	01		YES	InfrastructureRoot	TypeId		

Study Test Performer example

Chapter



VALUE SETS

Topics:

- Administrative Gender Type
- Adverse Event Category
- Adverse Event Pattern Type
- Adverse Event Sub-Category
- Adverse Event Type
- Body Position Type
- Body Site Type
- Body System/Organ Class Type
- Concurrent Medication Category
- Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe
- Concurrent Medication Sub-Category
- Disposition Category
- Disposition Item Type
- Disposition Sub-Category
- Drug Accountability Category
- Drug Accountability Finding Type
- Drug Accountability Sub-Category
- ECG Lead Location
- ECG Test Result Category
- ECG Test Result Sub-Category
- ECG Test Result Type
- Ethnic Group
- Evaluator Role Type
- Event Severity Type
- Exposure Category
- Exposure Sub-Category
- Finding About Category
- Finding About Finding Type
- Finding About Object Type
- Finding About Sub-Category
- Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Category

The following tables summarize the value sets used in this Implementation Guide.

- Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Sub-Category
- Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria
 Type
- Laboratory Test Result Category
- Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category
- Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale
- Laboratory Test Type
- Medical History Category
- Medical History Item Type
- Medical History Sub-Category
- Medication Item Type
- Microbiology Finding Category
- Microbiology Finding Sub-Category
- Microbiology Finding Type
- Microbiology Result Finding Category
- Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category
- Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category
- Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type
- Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category
- Non Performance Type
- Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category
- Pharmacokinetics
 Concentration Finding Type
- Pharmacokinetics
 Concentration Sub-Category
- Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category
- Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type
- Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category
- Physical Exam Finding Category
- Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category
- Physical Exam Finding Type
- Question Type
- Questionnaire Category
- Questionnaire Sub-Category

- Race
- Route Type
- Serious Event
- Specimen Condition Type
- Specimen Type
- Study Arm Type
- Subject Characteristic Category
- Subject Characteristic Sub-Category
- Subject Characteristic Type
- Substance Use Category
- Substance Use Sub-Category
- Test Method Type
- Toxicity Grade Type
- Toxicity Measure Type
- Vital Sign Type

Administrative Gender Type

Value Set	Administrative Gender Type	
Description	The different relevant values for capturing a study subject's gender.	

Adverse Event Category

Value Set	Adverse Event Category
Description	Captures the list of categories for adverse events.

Adverse Event Pattern Type

Value Set	Adverse Event Pattern Type
Description	A list of different patterns that can be assigned to an adverse event.

Adverse Event Sub-Category

Value Set	Adverse Event Sub-Category
Description	Captures the list of sub-categories for adverse events.

Adverse Event Type

Value Set	Adverse Event Type
Description	Use MeDRA as the code system for adverse events.

Body Position Type

Value Set	Body Position Type
Description	A list of relevant body positions.

Body Site Type

Value Set	Body Site Type
Description	Captures the list of relevant body sites.

Body System/Organ Class Type

Value Set	Body System/Organ Class Type
Description	Captures the list of body systems and organ types.

Concurrent Medication Category

Value Set	Concurrent Medication Category	
Description	A list of categories used for organizing concurrent medications.	

Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe

Value Set	Concurrent Medication Indication Tyhpe	1
Description	A list of possible reasons for a subject's use of a medication item.	

Concurrent Medication Sub-Category

Value Set	Concurrent Medication Sub-Category
Description	A list of sub-categories used for organizing concurrent medications.

Disposition Category

Value Set	Disposition Category
Description	A list of categories used for organizing dispositions.

Disposition Item Type

Value Set	Disposition Item Type
Description	A list of possible types of study subject disposition.

Disposition Sub-Category

Value Set	Disposition Sub-Category
Description	A list of sub-categories used for organizing dispositions.

Drug Accountability Category

Value Set Drug Accountability Category	Value Set	Drug Accountability Category	
--	-----------	------------------------------	--

Drug Accountability Finding Type

		_
Value Set	Drug Accountability Finding Type	

Drug Accountability Sub-Category

Value Set	Drug Accountability Sub-Category	
-----------	----------------------------------	--

ECG Lead Location

Value Set	ECG Lead Location
Description	A list of possible location types used for ECG leads.

ECG Test Result Category

Value Set	ECG Test Result Category
Description	A list of possible categories used to organize ECT test results.

ECG Test Result Sub-Category

Value Set	ECG Test Result Sub-Category
Description	A list of sub-possible categories used to organize ECT test results.

ECG Test Result Type

Value Set	ECG Test Result Type
Description	A list of possible test results generated by an ECG.

Ethnic Group

Value Set	Ethnic Group
Description	A list of the valid ethnic groups to be used when categorizing study subjects.

Evaluator Role Type

Value Set	Evaluator Role Type	
-----------	---------------------	--

Event Severity Type

Value Set	Event Severity Type	
Description	A list of possible values for event severity.	

Exposure Category

Value Set	Exposure Category	
Description	A list of categories used for organizing exposures.	

Exposure Sub-Category

Value Set	Exposure Sub-Category	
Description	A list of sub-categories used for organizing exposures.	

Finding About Category

Value Set Finding About Category	Value Set	Finding About Category	
----------------------------------	-----------	------------------------	--

Finding About Finding Type

Value Set	Finding About Finding Type	
-----------	----------------------------	--

Finding About Object Type

Finding About Sub-Category

Value Set Finding About Sub-Cate	egory
----------------------------------	-------

Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Category

	Value Set	Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Category		
--	-----------	---------------------------------------	--	--

Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Sub-Category

Value Set Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Sub-Category

Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type

Value Set	Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria Type	

Laboratory Test Result Category

Value Set	Laboratory Test Result Category	
-----------	---------------------------------	--

Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category

Value Set	Laboratory Test Result Sub-Category	

Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale

Value Set	Laboratory Test Result Toxicity Scale
-----------	---------------------------------------

Laboratory Test Type

Value Set	Laboratory Test Type	

Medical History Category

Value Set	Medical History Category
Description	A list of categories used for organizing medical history items.

Medical History Item Type

Value Set	Medical History Item Type	
Description	A list of possible items recorded as part of a study subject's medical history	İ

Medical History Sub-Category

Value Set	Medical History Sub-Category
Description	A list of sub-categories used for organizing medical history items.

Medication Item Type

Value Set	Medication Item Type
Description	A list of possible substances that are used and/or referred to in the concurrent medication, exposure, and substance use domains.

Microbiology Finding Category

Value Set Microbiology Finding Category

Microbiology Finding Sub-Category

Value Set Microbiology Finding Sub-Category

Microbiology Finding Type

Value Set Microbiology Finding Type

Microbiology Result Finding Category

Value Set Microbiology Result Finding Category

Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category

Value Set Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Category

Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category

Value Set Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Sub-Category

Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type

Value Set Microbiology Susceptibility Finding Type

Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category

Value Set Microbiology Susceptibility Result Category

Non Performance Type

Value Set Non Performance Type

Description A list of the possible reasons for not performing an obseration or collecting a predefined information item.

Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category

Value Set Pharmacokinetics Concentration Category

Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type

Value Set Pharmacokinetics Concentration Finding Type

Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category

Value Set Pharmacokinetics Concentration Sub-Category

Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category

Value Set Pharmacokinetics Parameter Category

Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type

Value Set Pharmacokinetics Parameter Finding Type

Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category

Value Set Pharmacokinetics Parameter Sub-Category

Physical Exam Finding Category

Value Set Physical Exam Finding Category

Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category

Value Set Physical Exam Finding Sub-Category

Physical Exam Finding Type

Value Set Physical Exam Finding Type

Question Type

Value Set Question Type

Questionnaire Category

Value Set	Questionnaire Category	
-----------	------------------------	--

Questionnaire Sub-Category

Value Set	Questionnaire Sub-Category	
-----------	----------------------------	--

Race

Value Set	Race	1
Description	A list of the valid race codes to be used when categorizing study subjects.	İ

Route Type

Value Set	Route Type
Description	A list of the possible routes of adminstration for a substance.

Serious Event

Value Set	Serious Event
Description	A listing of different types of event that are considered to be serious.

Specimen Condition Type

Value	Set Specime	n Condition Type
1		

Specimen Type

** 1 0	a : m	
l Value Set	Specimen Type	
, arac set	Specimen Type	

Study Arm Type

Value Set	Study Arm Type
Description	A list of valid values to be used for categorizing study arms.

Subject Characteristic Category

77.1 C .		
Value Set	Subject Characteristic Category	
	2 22,522 2222222 2 222822	

Subject Characteristic Sub-Category

Value Set	Subject Characteristic Sub-Category	

Subject Characteristic Type

Value Set	Subject Characteristic Type	

Substance Use Category

Value Set	Substance Use Category]
Description	A list of categories used for organizing substance uses.	İ

Substance Use Sub-Category

Value Set	Substance Use Sub-Category
Description	A list of sub-categories used for organizing substance uses.

Test Method Type

Value Set	Test Method Type
Description	A list of valid types of test method. Within SDTM, the code system is used within the ECG Test, Lab Test, Physical Exam, microbiology specimen, microbiology susceptibility, and pharmacokinetics domains.

Toxicity Grade Type

Value Set	Toxicity Grade Type
Description	A list of possible values for toxicity grade.

Toxicity Measure Type

Value Set	Toxicity Measure Type
Description	A list of the different toxicity scales, e.g., Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE), that could be used to record the toxicity of an event.

Vital Sign Type

Value Set	Vital Sign Type
Description	A list of supported types of vital sign.

REFERENCES

- CDISC Submission Data Standards Team. Study Data Tabulation Model Implementation Guide: Human Clinical Trials Available at: www.cdiscorg
- Dolin RH, Alschuler L, Boyer S, Beebe C, Behlen FM, Biron PV, Shabo A, (Editors). HL7 Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2.0. ANSI-approved HL7 Standard; May 2005. Ann Arbor, Mich.: Health Level Seven, Inc. Available through *HL7* or if an HL7 member with the following link: *CDA Release 2 Normative Web Edition*.
- LOINC®: Logical Observation Identifiers Names and Codes, Regenstrief Institute.
- Extensible Markup Language, www.w3.org/XML.
- Dolin RH, Alschuler L, Boyer S, Beebe C, Behlen FM, Biron PV, Shabo A., HL7 Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2. J Am Med Inform Assoc. 2006;13:30-39. Available at: http://www.jamia.org/cgi/reprint/13/1/30.